SECTION I

ENGLISH
and
Other European Languages

A Abbas Shirazi, Agha. Journal of a Tour through parts of the Punjab and Afghanistan in the year 1837, arranged and translated by Major R. Leach, 18B. ASB, XII, 564—621.


Tripartite Treaty, 58—60; Expedition to Afghanistan — occupation of Kabul—installation of Shah Shujah and return of the Army, 61—

(Abbott, E.) Notes on India with remarks on the navigation and Commercial, resources of the Indus and Its tributaries, by Audax Phil—India (Written from the material supplied by Captain Bold; “the addition beginning with page 76, is the Captain’s own”—vide Author’s remarks on the NLC copy. Ptd. Hampshire Independent Office, Southampton, 1857.
In the concluding chapter, the author suggests the whole—sale disarmament of the native population, increase of the British army with proportionate decrease in the native, and encouragement of British settlers in the country for political and missionary purposes.


Gives details, from Major Abbott’s point of view, of S. Chattar Singh Attariwala’s revolt against the British authorities at his seat of government, and at Lahore.

Private letters of, addressed to Sir Frederick Currie, Resident at Lahore regarding Hazara affair during 1848—49. MS. HMS; KCA.

On the Ballads of the Punjab. Ptd.

Abbot, Saunders A. Memorandum on the first eight years of British rule in Hoshiarpur.

(Major General S.A.) Some Episodes in the Career of an Officer of the Indian Army, 1828-63, Published for private circulation, 1888.

Abdul Ali, A.F.M. Notes on the Life and Times of Maharajah Ranjit Singh. IHRC, also reprinted separately.


Abdul Kurreem. Memoirs of Khojeh Abdul Kurreem—a Cashmerian who accompanied Nadir Shah on his return from India, including the

The original Persian work is called *Bayan-I-Waqeyi*, for which see Persian Section, under Abdul Karim, Kashmiri, Munshi.

Nadir Shah’s return journey to Persia, 1-4; Hindustani prisoners released and made over to Zakariya Khan—affairs at Lahore after the death of Zakariya, 172-181; the first and second invasions of Ahmad Shah Durrani, 182—.


Part II. Chapter, I. The Punjab—Cashmere—Patiala—Bahawalpur—Jind—Nabha—Mandi—Male r kotla, etc.

Acharya, Anand. See Ananda Acharya, Sri.

A. D. See Deane, A.

Adams, Andrew Leith. Wanderings of a Naturalist in India, the Western Himalayas and Cashmere. Edmnston and Douglas, Edinburgh, 1867.

Remarks on the battle of Aliwal which he calls the “Battle of Despatch”, and on that of Budiwal (Baddowal) where the British gained a ‘disadvantage’ and not a Victory, 60—1; battle—field of Chillianwala, 123—24; Gulab Singh and the mode of his rule in Cashmere, 172.

The conquest of Sinde, 166—187; War with the Sikhs, 188—244; Afghanistan, 245—302; Mutiny, 303—344.

Administration Report of the Punjab (annual).
For the year under reference.

John Murray, London.
Gives a passing reference to the battle of Chillianwala, 1849, and mentions the services rendered by the Sikh Soldiers of Probyn’s Horse and other regiments during the wars against the Pathans beyond the Indus.

The Defence of Cawnpore. Longman, etc. London. 1858.

Afghan Affairs. Collection of 27 pamphlets on Afghan Affairs.

The Second Afghan War, 1878-80. Abridged official account.
Calcutta, 1908.


Afghanistan. Papers relating to the Military operations in Afghanistan, presented to both the Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty. 1843.


Agri-Horticultural Society of the Punjab, Select Papers of the Lahore. 1868.
Ahmad Shafi. Sikh Nomenclature: A study in psychology.  

Ahmad Shah Abdali: the last Muhammadan invader of India.  
Cal Rev. LI. 1870, 1—41.

Ahuja, Roshan Lal. The story of Ranjit Singh. Lahore Bookshop, Ludhiana.  
Indigenous Education and the Panjab until Annexation with special reference to the time of the Sikhs. MS. GS.


A biographical sketch of the first Chief Commissioner of the Punjab.

Ajmal Khan. Report on the Civil Disobedience Enquiry Committee by the Ajmal Khan Committee, Madras, 1922.


Akali Leaders’ Cases. 1923-25: S. B. Mehtab Singh and others.


Akhtar Subhani. See Subhani, Akhtar.


Ali, Shahamat. See Shahamat All.


Allen’s Indian Mail and Register of Intelligence for British and foreign India, China and other parts of the East. 1844—1859. W. H. Allen Co., London.


Sikhs under Banda and their martyrdom at Delhi. 140-41; Treaty with Ranjit Singh in 1809, 251-2; Anglo-Sikh Wars. 281-285.

………… Rev. I. N. Diary of a March through Sind and Afghanistan, with the troops under the command of Sir William Nott, during the Compaign of 1842. J. Hatchard & Son, London, 1843.


Alexander. Travels from India to England; comprehending a visit to the Burman Empire and a journey through Persia, etc. 1827.


Gives route of the Army Headquarters in the Campaign of 1848-49.


A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism


Amrik Singh. The Teachings of Sikhism—the Religion of the True Disciples of God. 1951.


Contains a poem written on seeing an Arabic inscription, dated 912 A.H., 1506 A. D. in memory of Guru Nanak’s visit to Baghdad.


Reports of Burnes, Napier, etc., on the opening of the route of the Indus as a defence at the time of Russian invasion of India, 14-41.


Koh-i-Nur, 49, 59, 153; Important cities of the Punjab, Sikh States—M. Dalip Singh—Sikhs and their religion—Sikh Wars, etc.


On the Establishment of a Flotilla of Steam Vessels of improved


Anecdotes from Sikh History; Pub. Khalsa Agency Amritsar, later Model Press (of Bhai Amar Singh) Lahore.

1. Victory of Faith, or the Martyrdom of the Four Sons of Guru Gobind Singh by Prof. Puran Singh.
2. Life and Teachings of Guru Tegh Bahadur by Puran Singh.
3. The Life of Sri Guru Arjan Dev.
4. Striking Stories of the heroism of Sikh women and the martyrdom of a Sikh youth.
12. Life and teachings of Guru Govind Singh.
13. Life and teachings of Bhagat Namdev.


Annual Register, Published in London.
Anglo-Sikh Wars and later events.
Apte, S. S. (trans.) Armed Struggle for Freedom. See Hardas. B.
Archer, John C. The Sikhs in relation to Hindus, Moslems.
Archer, Major. Tours in India, and in parts of Himalaya Mountains; with an account of the courts of the Native Princes. etc. R. Bentley, London, 1833, 2 Vols.
Impressions about Ferozeshah, Aliwal and Sobraon, 2-3; Sikh army—Chillianwala—Afghans chased by Gilbert-annexation of the Punjab. 3-9.
Vol. I. The acquisition and administration of the Punjab, dealing at great length with the first Anglo-Sikh War and then with the policy for and circumstances of the Annexation of the ‘province and finally with its administration.


Vol. I. Bhuksa Sikhs—Nanak Matta. 372; Rajah Fateh Shah, 573-76; Sikhs in the Dun—Ghulam Kadir Khan Rohilla, 578-80; Sikh Raids and a Sikh village burnt and people sacked. 620; Sikh Temple, 840, 848.


Sikhs under Hudson at Rohtak, 14; Rattray’s Sikhs, 15; Other Sikhs. 16, 19, 20.

Atkinson J. Expedition into Afghanistan, and sketches descriptive of the country, contained in a personal narrative during the campaign of 1839-1840 up to the surrender of Dost Muhammad Khan. Allen & Co., London, 1842.


............. Travels of Guru Tegh Bahadur and Gobind Singh, translated from the original Gurmukhi. The Indian Public Opinion Press. Allahabad, 1876.

............. Rayhat Nama of Prahlad Rai (Singh) or the Excellent Conversation of Daswan Padshah, and Nand Lal’s Rayhat Nama or rules for the guidance of the Sikhs, translated from the original Gurmukhi. The Albert Press, Lahore, 1876.


Vol. I. The country of the Sikhs and their military power, 190—.

Auckland, Lord Auckland’s Private Letters, 1836.1862. MS., BM, Add 37689 to 37694.

Relating to the reign and death of Maharaja Ranjit Singh—despatch of the British army, helped by the Sikhs, to accompany Shah Shujah to be placed on the throne of Cabul in suppercession of Amir Dost Muhammad Khan.


............. Lord Auckland and Lord Ellenborough. See Bengal Civilian, A. Audax Phil-India (Pseud.). Notes on India, With remarks on the Navigation and Commercial resources of the Indu’s and its tributories. Southampton, 1857. See Abbott, E.
Bahadur Shah’s march against the Sikhs, 56; Abdul Samad Khan and his son, 58-59; Ranjit Singh, 59, 64; worship of the Sikhs, 247; Amritsar, its origin and significance, 248-49; the Akalis and Nihangs, 249-50; Sikh baptism, 250-54.
B

Bachan Singh. Wanted a Khalsa Church. The Kharsa, Lahore, March 1, 1899.


...............  Arts of the Panjab.
...............  Economic Products of the Panjab.


Bailey, Rev. T. Graham. See Mitchel, J. F., etc.


Bears on the Second Anglo—Sikh War and matters relating to it.


Ball, A.N. Now It can be told. Akashwani Prakashan, Jullundur, 1950.

Ball, Charles. History of the Indian Mutiny and of the great military events in Hindostan, with 2 maps and 79 steel engravings of battle scenes. The London Printing and Pub. Co., London, 1858—60. 7 Vols. Repressive measures in the Punjab, i. 123; part played by the Sikh States and Sikh soldiers during the Mutiny and rewards to the Rajahs, ii. 641, etc., Prophecy of a Jubbulpore Sikh against the British. ii. 594, etc., etc.


Balwant Singh Chatrath. Guru Govind Singh Ji and his Message. Author, Sargodha, N. D.

Bamford, Lt-Col. P. G. Ist King George V’s own Battalion The Sikh Regiment—The 14th King George’s own Ferozepore Sikhs, 1846-1946. 1948.

Bancroft, N. W. Narrative of the Sutlej Campaign, ptd. India, 1894 (?). Preparations and march, 1-55; Moodkee, 56-69; Feroze—Shah, 69-89; Aliwal, 89-98; suspense—Sobraon, 99-127.

Banerji, Anil Chandra. Origin of Sikh Militarism. JIH.

.............. A Chapter in the History of Sikh Militarism. JIH.

Banerji, Brajendranath. Begam Samru, with a foreword by Jadunath Sarkar. M.C. Sarkar and Sons, Calcutta, 1925. Samru employed by Shah Alam to pitch her against the Sikhs, 8; her expedition, 9; Thomas and Sikhs, 19; Col. Sturat made prisoner-ransom, 39, 73-74, 163; Lake, Begam, Holker and Sikhs—Saharanpur occupied, Burn defeated, Guthrie made a prisoner—Begam’s influence with the Sikhs—Europeans joining Ranjlt Singh’s service.
Banfield, Mrs. Extracts from Letters to Mrs. Banfield from her husband and son during the Second Sikh War. C.W. Oliver, Bath, 1854.

Banks. Our Indian Empire: Its Rise and Growth. (IHF. ii, 20, 61.)


............... Vicitra Natak. IHQ.

............... Early Adventures of Guru Govind Singh, IHQ.

............... Cis-Sutlej States in crisis of First Anglo-Sikh War. Bengal Past and Present, LXXIII (2), 77-99.


......... History of Patiala. First Part. Ptd.


Barkat Ram Kalia. See Kalia, Barkat Ram.


Sindhia and Sikhs—Holker ank Ranjit Singh—Meeting of Ropar—British designs for the subversion of the Sikhs—annexation of Kythul—Intrigues against the Punjab—War provoked—treachery of Commanders—Second war brought about—annexation of the Punjab.


The Prospects and Retrospects of Indian Policy. Trubner & Co., London. 1868.
According to Chapter on the “Punjab”. 97-197, the annexation of the Punjab was unjust and unwarranted and violated the terms of the treaty by which the E. I. C. was bound to maintain peace, internal and external, during the minority of Dalip Singh and that the second Sikh war was Stimulated and encouraged by the “exile of the Maharani, refusal to fix a date for the marriage of Maharajah Dalip Singh and the treatment of Chutter Singh”.


Bellew, Dr. From the Indus to the Tigris. Trubner & Co., London. 1874.


Refers to the policy and attitude of these Governors-General regarding the Punjab.

Bengal Native army, Services of the.
The first and the 2nd Sikh Wars. 205-42.

Bengal officer, A. Tour to Lahore.

Bengal and Agra Annual: Guide and Gazetteer, 1841. William Rushton &
Bengal Political Consultations, 1800-1845.
Bengal Secret and Political Consultations, 1800-34.

The above three are in Ms. in the National Archives Department of the Government of India.

Bengal Secretariat. General Letter No. 18 dated Sept. 30, 1843, to the Court of Directors in the judicial Departt., regarding activities exciting religious war against the Sikhs by Muhammadans, preserved in the Bengal Secretariat. Records.


Introduction 5-8; Le Traite de Bhyrowal, 1846, 9-10; Extraits du liore communiqué au members du Parlement Anglais, 11-14; Le Traite de Lahore, 14-16; Remarks, 16-24.


Contains a lecture on Sikhism.


Beveridge, H. The Mahasir-ul-Umra, being biographies of Muhammadan and Hindu officers of the Timuride sovereigns of India from 1500 to about 1780 A.D. by Nawab Samsam-ud-Daulah Shah Nawaz Khan and his son Abdul Haq, translated from Persian by H.
Beveridge and published by ASB (Bibliotheca Indica New Series No. 1283), 1911.

Battle of Govindwal—Sheikh Farid Bukhari, 524; Battle of Jajau, 236-7, 303; Bahadur Shah and the Sikhs 158, 174, 384; Munim Khan defeated by Sikhs—M. Amin Khan unsuccessful—Siege of Gurdaspur, 72-3; Churaman at Lohgarh, 438—Thanedari of Lohgarh given to Fateh-ullah Khan, 542; Ghazi-ud-Din, 593; Ahmad Shah Abdali. 138-9; Sikhs occupy Lahore and Multan—Durrani, defeated by Sikhs. withdraw from their territories, 72.

……….. A Comprehensive History of Social, from the first landing Suppression of the Sepoy Revolt. 1865. 3 vols. India, Civil, Military and of the English to the Blackie and Sons, London, 1865, 3 vols

Vol. I, includes an account of the Sikhs from the last ten years of the reign of Ranjit Singh to the dissolution of the Sikh Empire, with earlier references to Ahmad Shah Durrani, Omichand (Amin Chand) of Bengal, etc.

Bhagat Lakshman Singh: An autobiography, edited by Ganda Singh: MS. G.S. Also see Lakshman Singh, Bhagat.


……….. Thind. Message of the Sikh Faith to the Weary World; Speech at the Session of “World Fellowship of Faiths”, Chicago, August 27, 1933.


Bhagwat Swarup Goel. The Story of Kashmir. Author, Delhi, 1951.

Bhai Mahnga: Or Search after Truth. Chief Khalsa Diwan, Amritsar, 1911.

Bhalla, P.N. The East India Company’s policy towards the Sikhs (1764-1808). JIH

Bhojwani, Rao Bahadur Alumal Trikamdas (Trans). A Forgotten Chapter
of Indian History as described in the memoirs of Seth Naomal Hotchand, C. S. I., of Karachi, 1804-1878, written by himself and translated by his grandson A.T. Bhojwani, and edited with an Introduction by Sir H. Even M. James, Wm. Pollard, Exeter, 1915.

Ambition of Afghans and Ranjit Singh to possess Sindh—reasons for British Intervention—the Indus Valley used by the British for expedition to Cabul, 2-14; high-handed methods, 16: Naomal’s services to the British during the Mutiny of 1857-58, 173-176; Nadir Shah’s men plunder Mathura—assistance rendered by Naomal to Hindu captives, 35.


Guru Tegh Bahadur in Assam.


Bingham, R.W. The Field of Ferozshah, a poem in two cantos with notes and explanations. The Secundra Orphan Press, Agra. 1846.


The battles of Ram Nagar, Chillianwala and Gujerat, 1-23; Gilbert pursuing the Sikhs and Afghans, 24-44; Rohtas, 45-50; submission of the Sikh Chiefs at Manakiyala, 51-75; Sale of arms, 63; Sikhs surrender their arms with tears in their eyes, 66; smuggling of Sikh arms by British Soldiers, 68-70; occupation of Attock and Peshawar, 75-114; a poem on the death of Akaii Phula Singh, 98-102; a list of Sardars who tendered submission, XII.

The Jammu Rajputs and the Sikhs under Charhat Singh and Maha Singh, 14-15; expulsion of the Gurkhas by Sikhs from the Punjab Hills, 16; annexation of Kangra by Sikhs, 17; Dogra brothers at Lahore, 17; Gulab Singh’s diplomacy and treachery to the Sikhs, 17; Gulab Singh created Maharajah by the English, 18.


Birdwood General. Correspondence regarding the Sikh Gurdwaras Act. Ms. G.S.


Bentinck’s Interview with Ranjit Singh, 174; Noble manners of the Sikhs, 175; with chapters on

“What advantages does England derive from its dominion over India ?”

“What effect has this dominion upon India ?”

“What prospect of stability has this dominion ?”

Blue Book. Copies of Extracts from Correspondence relating to Honours or Rewards bestowed upon Native Princes of India (for their services during the Mutiny of 1857-58). 1860.

Bolieau, A.H.E. Personal Narrative of a Tour through the Western States of Rajwara in 1835, comprising Beekaneer, Jesulmer and Jodhpour, with the passage of the Great Desert and a brief visit to the Indus and Bahawulpore. Baptist Mission Press, Calcutta.

Bombay Courier, 1828-1833.

Bombay Gazette, April-August, 1833.

Bombay Govt. Records, Selections from the—, edited by R. Hughes Thomas, Assistant Secretary Political Department, Bombay, 1855. See Thomas, R.H.

Bonamy, Capt. J. Memoranda on the N. W. Frontier of British India, and on the Importance of the river Indus, as connected with its defence, drawn up by the desire of Sir John Malcolm and derived from the authorities quoted in the margin (Mr. Burnes’ Mission to Sinde; Hankey Smith’s Mission to Sinde; Pottinger’s Baluchistan, Capt. Christie’s Journal thro’ Sinde, Elphinstone’s Cabul: Mrssrs Crow, Ellis, Seton, Elpeinstone, and William’s Mss. on ninde; Capt. Burnes, Sir John Malcolm, Sir John McDonald, Lt. Mcmurdo, Lt. Macarthey, Capt. Hamilton and Col. Pottinger’s Ms. Papers; Capt. Maxfield’s Survey of Kurrachee, etc.). First published (50 copies only) by Govt. Press, Bombay and then Geographical Society of Bombay, Dhapooeree, Sept. 1830.

To the above are appended:


Bonarjee, P.D. The Fighting Races of India. Thacker Spinck & Co.,
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism

Calcutta, 1899.

The Sikhs, 63-90.

Bond, Major L. V. Ten Lectures on the Regimental History of the K.G.O. Bengal Sappers and Miners.

Boring, L. Political Diaries of—. See Punjab Govt. Records, Vol. VI.


Nanak—his journeys—Guru Govind Singh—his early struggles, policy and reverses—the Sikhs made. a military propaganda not solely on account of persecution—their reforms, 329—359; the creed of Nanak, 360—395.


Maharajah Ranjit Singh and the Interview of Ropar, 56, 167-69, 170; Shah Shujah and the Maharajah, 168.


First Afghan War, 90-153 ; the first and second Anglo--Sikh Wars, 154-172; the mutiny, 198-247.

Boundary Commission, The punjab.

The Sikh Memorandum to the Punjab Boundary Commission, submitted through Harnam Singh, Advocate, Lahore, 1947.

The Hindu—Sikh case for Nankana Sahib Tract, 1947.

The Indus and its tributories. 20-26; postscript on the colonization of Casmere, 30-33.


The Punjab before annexation. 209-304; the Anglo-Sikh War, 305-36.

Boyle, Major CA. The History of the Probyn’s Horse (5th King Edward’s Own Lancers). Pub. the Regiment; Gale polden Ltd. London and Portsmouth. 1929-30.


Sec. I. Origin and progress of Muzubee Sikhs
Sec. II. Operartions for the Suppression of Thuggee.
Sec. III. Habits of the Thugs
Sec. IV. Sketch of the Muzubee Sikhs and suggestions for their employment by Government.

Appendix. Translation of a legend preserved by the Muzubees regarding their origin and extracts from the confessions and depositions of apporvers and others.


What are we to do with the Punjab? Jamas Madden. London. 1849.

Suggestions regarding the disposal of the Punjab after the conclusion of the Second Anglo—Sikh War saying that the British should withdraw from the Punjab and Scinde, leaving them to be ruled by their native rulers, but in case Scinde was to be occupied the Punjab should also be occupied.

Brijindra Singh. The Jap or Thoughts on Godhead, with Shabads and Swayyas of Guru Govind Singh, translated and annotated. Pub. Author, Kaulsar, Amritsar, 1925

Sodhi. Shri Guru Arjan Dev, the Poet and the Organizer, Amritsar. 1936.

Shepherd of the souls. Amritsar.

Brinckman, Arthur. The Wrongs of Cashmere: A plea for the deliverance of that beautiful country from the slavery and oppression under which it is going to ruin.

Suggestions re-annexation to the British dominions because of the oppression of the people, the insult to the British, the persecution of the Christians, etc.

British policy, A phase in Policy of British Government towards native states in India. 1865.


Anglo-Sikh relations beginning with British Mission to Ranjit Singh in 1809 up to the conclusion of the Second Sikh War and annexation of the Punjab to the dominions of the East India Coy.

Broadfoot, the late Major. An article in the “Friend of India”, 1846.

A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism


State of affairs at Lahore on the eve of the First Anglo-Sikh War, 224-256; double game of Gulab Singh, 261, 265, 294; Flotila. 283-85: suggestion reo a Dogra Government at Lahore, 315; no cause of offence given by the Sikhs up to the last week of October, 1845, 355, 361; “Show no distrust of the chiefs but leave no power with them,” 367; the real intention of the Sikhs’ army was to defend and hot to attack, 374; Anglo-Sikh War—gloomy aspect—Hardinge orders his son off the field, 394-395; treachery of the leaders Tej Singh and Lal Singh.


Brown, J. Cave. See cave—Brown, J.


The author was a collector of Jungleterry districts in 1773, and a Resident at Delhi, 1782. He was “sent by the Council on an Embassy to Shah Alam at Delhi to negotiate with him for assistance against the Sikhs.” His account of the Sikhs was written for Lord Hastings, the G.G. of India. His account of the Gurus is mostly incorrect, but the account of the contemporary events is very informative, particularly of the incursions of the Sikhs in the Jamuna—Ganges doab and their transactions and treaty with the Mahrattas in 1785.

Brownlow’s Punjabis: History of the 20th (Duke of Cambridge’s own)
Infantry, 1920.
1st Vol. 1857 to 1907.
2nd Vol. 1908 to 1922.


Bruce, R.B.J. Selections from the Records of the Govt. of the Punjab and its dependencies. New Series No.9, Notes.

………… Richard Isaac. The Forward Policy and its Results: Thirty five years work amongst the Tribes on our North—Western Frontier of India, Longmans & Co., London.


The first and second Anglo-Sikh wars, 323-365; thoughts on war, 371; Punjab, 379, 387-88.

Buchan, John (Ed.). See Lovett Sir V. and W.Meyer.


The first and Second Sikh wars, 467-516, 521-576.


Part taken by the Sikhs in the operation from their beginning to the return of the Army, and also occasional references to Anglo-Afghan relations re. Peshawar.


………… Annals for the year 1848 and the outline of the principal events
which occurred in the British dominions in India from 1st January 1848 to the end of the Second Sikh war in March 1849, with preface note on the circumstances which led to our connection with the Punjab. Times press Bombay, 1849.

The Second punjab war, reprinted from “the Annals for the year 1848.” Times Press, Bombay.

Bullock, H. The Rise and fall of General Perron. Ms. G.S.


Burgess, Dr. James. The Chronology of Modern India for four hundred years from the close of the fifteenth century; 1494-1894. John Grant, Edinburgh, 1913.


Burnes, Alexander, Travels into Bukhara; being the account of a journey from India to Cabool, Tartary and Persia, also narrative of a voyage on the indus from sea to Lahore with presents from the King of Great Britain performed under the orders of the Govt. of India, in 1831. 1832 and 1833. 3 Vols. John Murray, London, 1834.

Cabool: A Personal Narrative for a journey residence in that city in the years 1836-38. John London. 1843.

Correspondence of Sir Alexander Burnes. Privately printed.

Report and papers, Political, Geographical and Commercial, submitted to Government by Sir A. Burnes, Lt. Leech, Dr Wood, and Lt. Wood, employed on missions’ in the years’ 1835-36-37 in Scinde and Afghanistan and the adjacent countries. Govt. of India, Bengal Military, Orphan Press’ Calcutta. 1838.

See Reports and papers.

On the political power of the Sikhs beyond the Indus. Indian
………… On the Trade of the Upper Indus or the Derajat. Ibid. Sec. iii, 98-104.
………… Report on the establishment of an entrepot or fair for the Indus Trade. See reports and Papers.
Burnes, Dr. James. Narrative of a Visit to the Court of Sindh at Hydereabad on the Indus with a Sketch of the history of Kutch. Bell and Bradfute, Edinburgh; Longman & CO.,London, 1839.
Burton, R.F. Notes relative to the population of Sind, and the customs, language and literature of the people. 31st Dec., 1847. See Thomas, R.H.
Jaswant Rao Holker and Amir Khan come to Patiala with a view to exploiting the Raja and Rani for money—proceed to Amritsar—Treaty with the English, 274-287.
Wanton provocation and unnecessary interference 44-49; Karnal and Sikhs, 277-84; Interview of the Malwa chiefs with Hastings and impressions about the Sikhs, 284-87; 303-04; Patiala helps Ochterloney, 286; apprehensions about Ranjit Singh, 299-300; his Vakil visits Hastings, 329-330.
Butterworth, A. The Substance of Indian Faith. Pub. Author, Camberley, Surrey, 1926,
Part IV. 136-151, Sikh faith based on the hymns from the Adi Granth, which, according to the author, “has considerable literary merit, while its moral and religious elevation is incontestable.”

C

Paris and New York. 1884.
The Punjab 47-67; the Sikhs. 51; Amritsar. 56; Kappurtulla. 58.
Caleb C.C. The japji or the Sikh Morning Prayer (English Verse.) C. & M. G. Lahore.

Calendar of Persian Correspondence, being letters which passed between
some of the (East India) Company’s servants and Indian Rulers
Sikhs during the Second half of the eighteenth century.
Calwell. Col. C.E. Small Wars; their principles and practice. H.M’s
Sikh defensive tactics, 150; battle of Surajkund, 162, 181;
Sortie of the Sikhs from Gulistan. 197; Isolation of a Sikh Company
in the Mohmand Valley. 312; Hill Warfare and the Sikhs. 321;
Charge of Ram Nagar. 405, 472,
.............. Vazeeri Rupi, the Silver Country of the Vazeers in Kulu, its
beauties, antiquities and silver mines. E. & F. N. Spon, London,
1873.
Cambridge History of India. Cambridge. Vols. IV to VI.
Campbell. Sir Colin: Baron Clyde. Memorandum on the part the Army of
the Punjab at sketch. James Ridgway. taken by the Third Division of Battle of Chillianwala, with a Piccadilly, London, 1851.

Campbell, Major Sir D. Records of clan campbell in the military service of the Hon’ble East India Company, 1600-1858. 1925.

Campbell, George. The Annexation of the Punjab. See Economist” and also the ‘Moffussilite’ under Periodicals.

…………… Modern India: A Sketch of the System of Civil Government, to which is prefixed some account of the natives and native institutions. John Murray, 1852. London.


Our Indian Empire: Letters to the Governor General of India on the Annexation of the Punjab. 1849.


Annexations of Kythal—Ferozepore—annexations based on no principles—first and the second Sikh Wars—attitude of Broadfoot—Political measures adopted—Punjab annexed—Mutiny.


…………… Charhat Singh and Jhanda Singh’s Victories at Eminabad and Gujranwala, P. N. & G., Sept. 1884. VII. 141.

Campbell—Johnson, Allen. Mission with Mountbatten, Robert Hale


The Sikhs, 26-48.

Capper, John. The Three Presidencies of India: A History of Rise and Progress of the British possession from the earliest records to the present time, with an account of their government, religion, manners, customs, education, etc., etc. Ingram Cook and Coy., London, 1853.

Cardew, Lieut. F. G. A Sketch of the Services of the Bengal Native Army to the year 1895, compiled in the office of the Adjutant General In India. Govt. Ptg. Calcutta, 1903.


Carless, Lt. T.G. Report upon Portions of the River Indus, accompanied by a journal. See Thotnas R.H.


Nanak—his missionary activity—the succession of the Gurus—the Adi Grantha and the community—the religion of the Sikhs, 470-489.


Cashmere. Historical sketch of Cashmere by Xenophon, reprinted from the Indian Public Opinion, Lahore, 1871.

Early History, 1-16; under the Durrance Governors, 17-20; Conquest of Ranjit Singh—Cashmere under the Sikhs, 21-28.
Casi Raja, Pundit. Account of the last Battle of Panipat, 1926.
Includes various Persian manuscripts bearing on the history and religion of the Sikhs. For details see Persian Section.
Cavalry Officer, A. Military Services and adventures in the Far East, including sketches of the campaigns against the Afghans in 1839 and the Sikhs in 1845-46. Charles Ollier, London 1847. 2 vols.
Auckland’s interview with Ranjit Singh, 152; passage of British army for Afghanistan through Punjab, 244-71; first Anglo-Sikh War-occupation and treaties, 20-293.
Cave-Brown, J. The Punjab and Delhi in 1857: being a narrative of the measures by which the Punjab was saved and Delhi recovered during the Indian Mutiny. Blackwood & Sons Ltd. London, 1861. 2 vols.
Caveeshar, Sardul Singh. See Sardul Singh Caveeshar.
The first Anglo-Sikh War; 49-60; causes of the Sikh war as narrated by Raja Sher Singh, 91-92; Maharani Jind Kaur (Chunda?) refused the pension granted to her by the British Indian Government, 159. Census of India, 1921. Part I, Report. Govt. of India, Ptg. 1924. Religion of the Sikhs, 114-15; Caste Question, 227. Also same for 1881, 1891, 1901, 1911, 1931. 1941.
Ceylon. Archeological Survey of India-Kegalla District. pp. 5 Mahavamsa; Chapter, xciii.


Gita Govindam or Gita of Guru Govinda Singh.


Annexation of the Cis-Sutlej States, 63; annexations of Dalhousie, 218; annexation of Karnaul, 64; Sikh monarchy, 27; annexation of the Punjab, 64; administration, 186,191; army, 222-26, 248; Ranjit Singh, 63.


Chillianwala. Memorandum on the part taken by Third Division of of the Army of the Punjab at the battle of Chillianwaia, with a sketch, by Sir Colin Campbell. James Ridgway, Piccadilly, London, 1851.

…………… The Battle of Chillianwala, 13th January, 1849. Star Press,
Dalhousie’s policy of annexations applied to the Punjab—rigours of the
doctrine of Lapse, 81; Jallianwala Bagh tragedy, 175; awakening
among the Sikhs for reform—their temples—emancipation of the
Khalsa College from Govt. Control—Khalsa Diwan—Ghadar
conspiracy—war services of the Sikhs in 1914-18,—Sikh victims
at Jallianwala Bagh Darbar Sahib—Nankana Sahib tragedy, 210;
Indians abroad—Koma Gata Maru, 282.


and Sons, Lahore, 1928.
A Short History of Lahore and its monuments, Lahore, 1937.

Christian, G.J. Report on the Census of the North West Provinces
of the Bengal Presidency taken on the 1st of January, 1853.
Govt. of India, Baptist Mission Press, Calcutta. 1854.
Includes Panipat, Hissar, Deihl, Gurgaon, Saharanpur. etc.

Christopher. Rev. Fr. Sardhana and its Begam, by Rev.W.Keegan,
enlarged and illustrated Agra, 1921 (5th edition).

Chudgar, P.L. Indian Princes under British Protection: A study of
their personal rule, their constitutional position and their, future.

Churchill, Winston L. Spencer. The story of the Malakand Field Force:
an episode of Frontier War, 1897. Longmans & Co., London.

Civil Disobedience Enquiry Committee, Report. (Ajmal Khan Committee),
Madras. 1922.

Clark, H.M. Robert Clark of the Punjab; Pioneer and missionary
M. Dalip Singh, 99-337; M. Gulab Singh, 104,288; Lawrences—x, Mazhabis.
Clark, Rev. R. A brief account of thirty years’ missionary work in the Punjab and Sind, 1852-1882. Lahore, 1883.
Clerk, George Russell, Evidence of, before the Select Committee of the House of Lords appointed to inquire into the operations of the Act 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 85, for the better government of Her Majesty’s Indian Territories, Session 1852, Incorporated in the Report of the Select Committee. paras 1518-1956; p. 142-182.
Sikh States, Patiala, Kythal and Jheend, 181-83.
Cockle, M. J. D. Catalogue of Books relating to Military History of India, 1901.
A study of the Anglo-Sikh relations, British advances to the Dogras, preparations for the coming war with the Sikhs and the State of affairs at Lahore.
Coldstream, William (Ed.). See Muir William.
Seral Nur Mahal (Jullundur)—Shalimar Garden, the Fort of Lahore.
Golden Temple at Amritsar, Punjab, with plates, 1884; with plans, drawings and an introductory sketch.


Cole, R.H. Golden Temple Amritsar. 1884.

Coley James. A journal of the Sutlej Campaign, 1845-46, and also of Lord Hardinge’s Tour in the following winter. Smith Elder & Co, London, 1856.


Colquhoun, Major J. A. S. With the Kurrum Field Force, 1878-79, 1881.


De Boign, 7-14,—108; George Thomas, 109-221; Perron, 221-336; less important adventurers, 337-419.

A King’s Hussar, Military Memoirs of twenty-five years of a troop Sergeant Major, 1893.


June, 1924.


Conolly, Arthur, Journey to the North of India, Overland from England the rough Russia, Persia, and Afghanistan. R. Bentley, London, 1838.


First Anglo-Sikh War.—Sham Singh Atariwala—M. Dalip Singh—Hoshiarpore—Bannu—Dalipgarh.

Cocks, A.H., Political Diaries of. See Punjab Govt. Records, Vol. VI.

Cooper, Frederic. The Crisis in the Punjab from 10th May to the Fall of Delhi, 1857, with a map. Smith Elder & Co., London, 1858.


Sikhism—power of the Sikhs—Banda, 294-6; Intentions of the English in interfering in the quarrels of native princes, 303-04; Koh-i-Nur, 353-358; Ranjit Singh—an English school sanctioned by him for Lahore, 367; death of Ranjit Singh followed by later events leading to the First Anglo-Sikh War, 373-102.

Correspondence. Calendar of Persian Correspondence. See Calendar.

Correspondence between His Excellency Lord Minto ruling chiefs 1910.
Correspondence relating to Persia and Afghanistan. Ptd. by authority.
London, 1839.

Correspondence and Despaches between the Sikh and English Governments.

Kooka Rising and the part played by Mr. Cowan and Sir Douglas Forsyth in its suppression, 110-113.

Cotton, Sir Henry John Stedman. New India or India in Transition,

1906, pp. 515-585.

European Officers in the Service of Ranjit Singh and his successors, PHS, I, No. 2 (1912) 177-78.


Coupland, R. Britain & India, 1600-1941. Longman, Green & Co.,
London.

The Indian Problem, 1833-1935, Part I, OUP, Bombay (Madras), 1943, 1945.

Indian Politics. 1936-42. Part II. OUP, Bombay (Madras), 1944.

The Future of India, part III, OUP, Bombay (Madras) 1944.


Coupland, Wm. C. Thoughts and Aspirations of the Ages.

Court, Major Henry. History of the Sikhs or Sikhan de Raj di Vithhya, containing narratives of the ten Gurus, history of the Sikhs from the rise of M. Ranjlt Singh to the occupation of the Punjab
by the English, a short resume of the customs, rites, songs and
proverbs of the Sikhs, and twenty discourses regarding the events
In the life of Guru Nanak taken from Janam Sakhi, together with
a short Gurmukhi Grammar, etc. pub author at the C. & M. G.
Press, Lahore 1888.

……………. The Aralsh-i-Mahfil, or The Ornament of the Assembly,
translated from the Urdu, Calcutta, 1882.

Guru Nanak, his religion and his disciples.

Court, M.A. (in the service of M. Ranjit Singh.) Extracts translated from
a Memoir on a map of Peshawar and the country comprised
between the Indus and the Hydaspes. JASB, 1836, pp. 468-482.

(Coxe, Col., H.W.H.) The Punjab and the North—West Frontier of India
by an old Punjabi. See “Punjabi”, “An old.”


Crauford, Q. Sketches, chiefly relating to the History, Religion. Learning
and manners of the Hindoos with a concise account of the present

The account of the Sikhs; pp. 350-370, is based upon the information supplied
by Col. Polier and Mr. Stuart. Leaving aside the account of the
Gurus, which is mostly incorrect, the Impression about the religion,
manners and general life of the Sikhs of those days, based as they
are on personal observation, are of great historical value; so is the
account of their struggles with Ahmad Shah and his son Talmur.

Talmur and the Sikhs, 350; Ahamd Shah and the Sikhs (at
Kup Rahlra), 356; Abdali defeated at Amritsar, 357; the present
condition of the Sikhs, their customs and manners, 365-70; their
conquests, 356-70.
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism

Creagh, General Sir O’Moore, Indian studies, Hutchinson & Co. London, Bombay. N.D.

Crook, W. The popular Religion and Folklore of Northern India Archibald Constable & Co Westminster, 1896.
………… An Introduction to the popular Religion of Northern India, 1894.
………… Northern India. Archd. Constable & Co., London. 1907
Cross & the Crown, The. STS, Lahore, 1926.
Crowther, Capt. R.T. Memorandum on the Sikhs. Govt. of India, Army Deptt. Publication for private Circulation to Regimental Officers.
………… Ladak, Physical, Statistical and Historical with notices of surrounding countries. Allen & Co.. 1854.
Military resources, 275—84; early history under native rulers, 316-333; conquest by the Dogras, 333-46; conquest of Balti. 346-350; Invasion of Tibbet, 351-360.
………… Report of a Tour in the Punjab (in the Archeological Survey of
India, 1871-87, Vol 14.) Govt. of India Ptg, Calcutta.


Cunningham, F. Gazetteer of the Jullundur District. Govt. of the Punjab, 1874.


Cunningham, Surg-Major R.W. Narrative of the March of XVth Sikhs from Sialkot to Kandhar, Calcutta. 1879.


………… Private Letters of, addressed to the Governors General, the Commander in Chief, and his political Assistants in the Punjab and to his friends and relatives in India and England bearing on the affairs of the Punjab during 1843-49.

Cust, Robert Needham. The Countries betwixt the Sutlej and Jamuna (Selections from the Cal. Rev. Vol. II.).

Deals with/ the History of the country referring to the times of the Sikh Gurus and Banda, and exploits and early conquests of the Khalsa up to the time of the First Anglo-Sikh War.

II. A Newly Conquered District in the Punjab, 86-109
V. History of the Conquest of the Punjab.
V.2. Death of Bhai Makhan Singh, 410; Death of Raja Teja Singh, 411-413; Death of Rani Jinda Kaur, 414.
V.3. The Indian Reformer—Guru Nanak, 511—520.
Reliques of Mohamet in India (with the Sikh ruler), 538, Sikh land—the Land of Baba Nanak.
Dalhousie, Lord, Private Letters of, addressed to Sir Frederick Currie, Resident at Lahore on the affairs of the Punjab, 1848-49. Ms. HMS; KCA.

………… addressed to Brigadier Mountain on the affairs of the Punjab, 1848-49. Ms., HMS; KCA.


………….. Sikhs: A Sect that becomes a Nation.


Indian Nation.

………….. The Punjab Tragedy. 1947.

Darbar Sahib. The Viceroy at the Darbar Sahib, or Particulars relating to their Excellencies Lord and Lady Ripon’s visit to the Golden Temple Amritsar, November, 13, 1884, Printed In pamphlet form for Sirdar Bickerman Singh C.S.I. Bahadur Ahluwalia, Vice— Patron Khalsa Diwan and President Singh Sabha Jullundur by Gurmukh Singh, Chief Secretary, Khalsa Diwan, published under the auspices of the Khalsa Diwan, Lahore, 1884. It has as its frontis-piece a photograph of the leading Sikhs with Their Excellencies and another of Sirdar Bickerman Singh at the end.


Darmestcter, J. Lettres sur l’Inde a La frontiere Afchane.
Das Ausland, 1865. pp. 1165.


Sikh women on horseback, 116; Moosa Ferrangi’s last warning to Ranjit Singh about his foreign officers, 199-20; author’s adventures at Booreah in Rani Nand Kaur’s house, 136-43.

Davies, Alfred Mervyn. The Sikhs and their History, 1917.


D’Cruze, Andrew. The Political Relations existing between the British Government and Native Chiefs and States subject to the Government of North Western Provinces as they stood in 1840, and continued to 1843, with an appendix complied from official documents. Foreign Deptt. Press, Calcutta, 1862.

Deane, Mrs. A. A Tour through Upper Provinces of Hindostan comprising a period between the years 1804-14, with remarks and authentic anecdotes, annexed a Guide up the River Ganges, with a map. London, 1823.

De Gubernatis, A. Peregrinazioni Indiane. India Meridionale Seilan Firenze. 1886, 1887.

De la Motte, Major General P. Appeal to Sir Henry Hardinge in reply to


De Lauriston, Jean Law. See Lauriston, Jean Law De.

Delhi Chronicle. See Sarkar, Jadunath.


Part taken by the Sikhs who accompanied Shah Shujah’s son Taimur in accordance with the Tripartite Treaty.


De Rhe-Phillipe, George William. Inscriptions on the Christian Tombs and monuments in the Punjab, the North-West Province, Kashmir and Afghanistan, possessing historical and archeological interest; Part II. Biographical Notes of Military officers and others whose names appear in the inscriptions; Part I. compiled by Miles Irving. Govt. Printing, Lahore, 1912.


De Saint-Genis, Victor. See Saint-Genis, Victor De.

De Tassy, Garcin. Histoire de la litterature Hindoul et Hindoustani I, 385

Dharmpal. Administration of John Lawrence in India (1864-1869).

Diary of a Subaltern from “the Times”, 1848-49.

District Officer, A. See (crosthwaite, C.H.T.).
Diwan Chand Obhrai. See Obhral, Diwan Chand.
......... Bengal Secret and Political Consultations, 1800.34, 10, Records Deptt.
Donald, C.H. see Mitchell, J.F., etc.
Dealing with the fiscal history of the country.
The Sikhs, ii. 409-11.
Dowson, Clement. History of the Indian War.
Sikh conquests in Jammu and Kashmir and In Astor, Gilgit, etc., with their settlements in those territories.
Duff, Alexander. The Indian Rebellion; Its causes and Results, James Nisbet & Co., London, 1858.
Maharatta Sikh relations.
Dugal, Raghbir Singh. See Raghbir Singh Dugal.
………. Letters from Sirdar Thakur Singh Sindhanwalia dated Amritsar 9 November 1883, addressed to “His Majesty Maharajah Duleep Singh”, together with the list of the property of the Maharajah.
………. Letter from the Maharajah Duleep Singh to the Earl of Kimberley, dated Holland Park, Kensington, 10 March 1885, together with “Statement as to Ancestral Estates of Maharajah Duleep Singh” with a map of Goojranwaluh.
Maharajah Duleep Singh—Letters and Papers relating to His Residence in India.
………. A Reprint of Two Catalogues of Jewels and other confiscated property belonging to His Highness the Maharajah Duleep Singh, which were put to auction and sold at Lahore, in the years 1850 and 1851 by the Government of India, with Introductory Remarks. (London) 1885.
Autograph Letters of Maharajah Duleep Singh dated Oct., 7, 1885 and March 9, 1886, addressed to Sardar Sant Singh of Aima Kalan, Amritsar District, Punjab,


……….. The Second Sikh War. See below.


Shah Shujah, Avitable—review of Sikh army at Lahore, i. 40-65; Forewarnings and preparations for the First Anglo-Sikh War,—disturbances in the Punjab—Army of the Chenab, 89-112; Lord Gough goes against the Sikhs,—battles—annexation of the Punjab, 13-130; Essay on “the Second Sikh War”, ii. 61-110; Minute for a
E

Economist. The Annexation of the Punjab: Letters addressed to Lord Dalhousie, the Governor General of India by an officer of practical experience. Paisa Akhbar, Lahore, 1897.
   Gives an insight of the underlying policy for the annexation of the Punjab.
Eden, The Honourable Miss Emily. Up the Country: Letters written to her sister from the upper Provinces of India. R. Bentley, London, 1866.
   Contains references to the Anglo—Sikh relations during the time of Lord Ellenborough.
   Subject the same as above.
   Portraits of the People and Princes of India. J. Dickinson & Son, London, 1844.
   Also see Dunbar, Janet.
Educational Conference, The Sikh Reports, pub. Sikh Educational Committee, Chief Khalsa Diwan, Amritsar.
Edward, Augustus. See Augustus Edward.
Edwardes, Lady Emma H. Memorials of the Life and Letters of Major

First & Second Sikh Wars—the Indian Mutiny.


A detailed account of the Settlement of Bannu undertaken by the Lahore Darbar and of the Second Sikh War, wherein, in the beginning, the author played a very prominent part.

……….. Private Letters of, addressed to Sir Frederick Currie, Resident at Lahore, regarding the Siege of Multan, 1848-49. Ms. HMS., KCA.


Refers to the services of Edwardes in Bannu and before Multan In the Second Anglo—Sikh War, 1848-49.

……….. Sikh Invasion of British India. Cal. Rev. VI. ii (1846).


……….. (Lt. H.) Political Diaries of—Assistant Resident at Lahore, 1847-49. See Punjab Govt. Records. Vol. V.


History of the Punjab from the death of M. Ranjit Singh to the annexation of the Punjab during the time of Lord Dalhousie.


Rise of the Sikhs—execution of Guru Tegh Bahadur, 124-26; Akbar’s attitude towards the Sikhs compared with that
of Aurangzeb, 297.


Sikh mission to G.G. — Somnath Gates, 50; affairs at Lahore—Ellenborolgh’s measures to strengthen the Frontier, 70-75; The Sikh War, —135.


Ellenborough, Private Letters of Lord, addressed to Sir Frederick Currie bearing on the affairs of the Punjab, 1843-47. Ms. HMS; KCA.

……….. Also see “Colchester”, and “A Bengal Civilian”.

Elliott, A.C. Chronicles of Gujerat (Punjab), London, 1902. Early period, 1-21; Muhammadan period, 22-28; Sikh period—the Second Sikh War, 29-48; British rule and Mutiny, 49-52; list of rulers, 76-90.


Elliot, Sir Henry M. History of India as told by its own Historians: The Muhammadan Period; edited from the Posthumous papers of Sir H. M. Elliot by Prof. John Dowson. Trubner & Co., London, 1767-77. 8 Vols.

Contains very valuable material on Sikh history from the last days of Guru Govind Singh to the Mahratta-Sikh relations during Jaswant Rao Holker’s flight to the Punjab.

……….. Note on the Revenue and Resources of the Punjab. 1847.


Eyre, Major General Sir Vincent. The Kabul Insurrection of 1841-
42;

Faisburn, Dr. The Sikhs. June 1899 Number of the Contemporary Review.
Falcon, Captain R. W. H. Indb.: >ok on Sikhs for, Regimental Officers. The
Sikh Religion, 11-22; manners and Customs, 37-60; Abolition of castes 24;
Banda—Missals—the Khalsa—army of Ranjit Singh, 67—68;
treachery of Lal Singh, 114; cowardice and treachery of Tej Singh,
122.
2 Vols.
Marriage of Naunihal Singh—Negotiations for opening of the Indus Trade
i. 107-190; meeting of Maharaja Ranjit Singh i. 313-323; ii. 1-24;
expedition to Cabul to place Shah Shujah on the throne after, the
Faqir Chand Arora. Commerce by River in the PunJab and Survey of the
activities of the Marine Department of the Govern-ment of the
Punjab, 1861-2 to 1871-72. Punjab Govern-ment Record Office,
Monograph No.9.
Faridkot Agitation, Truth about the. Publicity Committee, Farldkot.
Farooql, Mian Bashir Ahmad. British Relations with the Cis—Sutlej States,
1809-1823. Punjab Govt. Record Office Lahore, 1941.
Farquhar, J. N. Modern Religious Movements in India. Macmillan & Coy.,
London, 1924.
Sikhs—Sikhism—The Sikh Gurus—the Sikh Educational Conference,
336—343.
Fazl-I-Hussaln See Punjabee, A.
Ferrier, Adjt. Gen. J. P. Caravan Journeys, and Wanderings in Persia,
The author, a French traveller, has given about 17 pages to the affairs of Lahore Darbar and has dealt at some length with the political policy of the East India Coy, in respect of the Punjab.

Has four chapters on Maharaja Ranjit Singh, his successors and the Anglo-Sikh war ending with the annexation of the Punjab.

Includes a chapter on the Sikhs “The Sons of Sword”, 383-404; dealing with the rise of Sikhs under the Gurus, their transformation under Govind Singh and Banda and Increase of their political power after successful struggle with the Mughals and Durranis.


Fitz-Clarence, Lt.- Col. Journal of a Route Across India, 1817-18--1819.


First and Second Sikh Wars.

Forrest, Lt. Col., Charles Ramus. A Picturesque Tour along the Rivers Ganges and jamna, in India: consisting of a map...... with Illustrations—historical and descriptive.


Bahadur Shah’s expedition against the Sikhs (based upon Scott’s Memoirs of Eradat Khan), 87-88: massacre of Sikhs and Banda at Deihl, 91: Nadir Shah’s invasion of India, 96-101: Abdali’s 1st invasion,
101-2: Abdali’s subsequent invasions, 103-8; battle of Panipat, 109; Sikhs—a firm barrier to Ahmed Shah Abdali, III; Sikhs defeat the Imperialists near Patiala—Najjaf Khan dispersent them at Meerut, 115; Patna—madrussa of the Seikhs, 147; British Force sent to the Punjab to frighten Ranjit Singh, 171; Maharaja Ranjit Singh—his army and the Sikhs, 174-176.

Affairs of Amichand (Amain Chand), i. 292, 298, 330-1, 367-81, 417, 432.


1. Captain Drury’s opinion of the Sikhs, 151; Part played by Sikh artillery and Sikh artillery men, 319, 345, 349, 474-75; Delhi mutineers, two Sikh Battalions. 358; strength of Sikhs sent to reinforce the Delhi Fd. Force, 325; Casualties at Delhi, 414, 418, 492; Major Reid’s notice of the services of the Sikhs; 346; Sikh Police Battalion ordered to Dinapur, 270; Sikh regiments ordered to Karnal, 280; Reliance placed upon them, 266; reported staunch, 270; Loyalty of Sikh Sepoys—Courts’ opinion, 69, 174; Col. Wheeler’s opinion, 163.


Hastings’ proposal to lend armed assistance to the Mughal Emperor’s son for the expulsion of the Sikhs from the Jamna—Gangetic Doab—Hastings regarded the growing power of the
Sikhs as a grave danger—the Board of Directors of the East India Coy. were not in favour of assisting the Mughal, 298-301.


Letters regarding early days of Maharaja Ranjit Singh—Letters from Mir Yusuf Ali to Hussain All, Raja Bhag Singh and Bhai Lal Singh to Maharaja Ranjit Singh dated August-December, 1800, refering to the invasions of Shah Zaman, 705-713.


Sikhs over—run Seharanpore, help Jwahar Singh, I. 128, Incursion into Ganges Doab, Najibudaula helped by Mahrattas agnst Sikhs. 129-130; Sikhs .exact tribute from Srinagar-Zabita Khan, Sikh influence in Srinagar, 198-9; Sikhs in Belaspore. 209-226.; Sikhs: plainest, dealers in the world, 227; Sikh fort at Talwara, 229-30; Nanak—founder of new Religion, 254. no castes, no images, 255.; Gurus—262; Exploits of Banda, 263-5; Price on their heads; Royal edict for Hindus to cut off their hair, 265; Sikh principles—Khalsa, Khulas, 269—Order for the general massacre of the -Sikhs, 271; Nadir Shah plundered by the Sikhs, 273; Mir Manoo’s efforts foHed by Kaura Mall, 273, 285; Adina Beg defeats Sikhs at Makhowal, 273; Adina Beg befriends Sikhs, 275; Wadda Ghalughara, 277-78; Amritsar demolished, holy tank, filled up, 218.; Sikhs defeat Afghans and occupy Lahore, 279; Sikhs never committed any prisoners to death, 279; Sikhs defeat Ahmed Shah at Amritsar
and drive him across the Indus, 280; Ahmed Shah unable to stand against Sikhs, 281; Sikh possessions in 1782, 282; Sikhs reduce Rohilkhand, 282—83; Zabita Khan becomes Sikh, 282; Democracy amongst the Sikhs, Gurmata, 285—87; their instructions, military strength, their bright future, 295; Hindus more useful than Mohammedans, 299; Mullah caught stealing Forster’s turban, II. 48; Sikhs conquer Punjab from Taymur, 83; Sikhs can extinguish the Afghan Government of India, 89.

A letter dated Charlotte Street, Portland Place, 9th June 1785, subjoining an extract of his letter to Mr. Gregory at Lucknow, dated in Kachmere 1783, containing a cursory description of the Seikhs and Afghans. India Office Home Misc. Vol. 685, pp. 90-114.


The Indian Mutiny, 17-34; the Kooka Outbreak of 1872, 34-43; giving a detailed account of the outbreak and its suppression by Mr. Cowan, Deputy Commissioner of Ludhiana, and by himself as Commissioner of Ambala Division.


Death of Moeyun-ul-moolk, 5; Sikhs employed by Zabita
Khan, 71; Zabita Khan embraces Sikhism, 71; Sikhs defeat Imperial troops, 86-90; Military and social condition of Sikhs, 72-89; Mirza Shafi’s expedition against the Sikhs, 93-96, 102; object of Major Browne’s mission to Shah Alam, 115; Mr. Hastings’ and the Sikhs, 116; Sindbia’s preparations against the Sikhs, 194; account of Zabita Khan, 3943, 68-69, 71-80, 139, 184; Begum Samru, 149-152, 189-92; Shah Alam blinded by Ghulam Qadir, his own end, 184.


Sikhs in the Doab, in the territories of Ghulam Qadir Khan; defeat the Mahrattas, 46; Thomas deputed to fight against the Sikhs who defeat and drive the Mahrattas to Jelalabad, 47; Thomas goes against them, 47-48; Shamli and Sikhs, 59; they invade Parganas of Thomas, 64; Sikh army, 50-60 thousand horse, 67; their mode of fighting 72; their manners, 74, 75; their government, 78-79; Thomas enters into a treaty with the Sikhs, 79; Rohillas helped by Naval Singh, 80; Thomas driven to Jaipore, 83; hard pressed by Sikhs, 85-86; the Mahrattas fit only to destroy unresisting peasantry, 125; Thomas defeated by the Sikhs, 137-40; Rajpoots and Lall Singh, Bhag Singh and Sahib Singh, 169; Thomas driven away from Fattahabad by the Sikhs, 174; Shamboo Nath obtains asylem with Bhag Singh of Burla, 191; Thomas attacks Raja of Patiala, and storms Bhaut, 197-98; Kiram Singh and Patiala join against Thomas, 198; Malerkotla occupied, 203; Patiala saves Malerkotla Pathan in time, 203; Karam Singh’s chivalrous act of restoring the young Raja to Malerkotla, 204; a Khatri imposter exposed, 201-6; Imposter occupied Lodhiana—is driven out by Thomas, 207-9; Thomas takes Kannori and Retata, 211-213; marches into the Jind territories, 213; Treaty between
Sikhs and Thomas, 214; Perron murders a Sikh chief, 221; Gurdit Singh, Banga Singh, Joude Singh in alliance with Bapoo Sindhia, 231; designs of Thomas against the Punjab and his offer to the East India Company, 247.48; possessions of the Sikhs and their future, 262-63.

Fraser, Andrew. Among Indian Rajahs and Ryots.
Fraser, H. Memoir and correspondence of General James Stuart Fraser by his son. London, 1885.
Fraser, James. Asiatic Miscellany, 1785.


Sikhs collect to help Shamboonath, Sept. 1798; Khandowli Sahib Singh of Patiala, Bhanga Singh of Thanesar, Gurdial Singh of Ladowa, Bhai Lall Singh of Kythal, Bhag Singh of Jind and Perron—Treaty with Perron, 10th March, 1799; l. 163-9; Thomas and the Sikhs, 207-212; Skinner surprises Sikhs, 307; Sikhs enter into terms with Col. Burn, 308; Expedition against Sikhs at Seharanpur; Sikhs make terms with Lake; Fateh Singh Ahluwalia, 85-92; Bentinck’s meeting with King Ranjit Singh, 205-218.

******** Journal of a Tour through part of the Snowy range of the Himalaya mountains and to the sources of the Rivers Jumna and Ganges. Rodwell and Martin, Bond Street, London, 1820. Sikh country—their manners, 57.


French, Charles J. Journal of a tour in Upper Hindustan performed during the year 1838-39 with the camp of Lord Auckland, Governor General in India, embracing a description of his lordship’s Interview with His Highness Maharaja Ranjit Singh forming the last meeting of a British Viceroy with that powerful potentate of the Punjab. Pub. at the Agra Messenger Press, Agra, 1854. Civility of the Sikhs, 80; Maharaja Puttealah, 80-89, 164-187; interview of Lord Auckland with Maharaja Ranjit Singh—Umrltsar—Sikhs proselytes, 89-151; Lahore- Sikh entertainment—manners, 152-164.

………….. Same. 2 Vols. London, 1872.


Importance of the Sikhs, 127; Sikh religion, 166; early Sikhs, 224; domination of the Sikhs—their persecutions, 226-27, 253; Punjab Mohamadans destroyed by Sikhs, 236; protected Sikh States, 244; Sikh and the Mutiny, 300-2.
G

Gallipoli 1915, A Memorial to the Officers and men of the late 14th K. G. O. Ferozepore Sikhs and Patiala Infantry who fell in. Ptd. Ferozepore.


………….. Life of Banda Singh Bahadur, based on contemporary and original sources. Khalsa College, Amritsar, April, 1935.


………….. Maharaja Ranjit Singh: First Death Centenary Memorial Volume, edited in collaboration with Prof. Teja Singh, with four chapters contributed. Khalsa College, Amritsar, June, 1939.


………….. Qazi Nur Muhammad; Jang Namah, giving an account of the seventh Indian invasion of Ahmad Shah Durrani (1764-65). Khalsa College, Amritsar, 1939.


………….. Guru Nanak: His Life and Teachings. Singapore Sikh Missionary Tract Society, Singapore, 1940.

………….. Nanak Panthis: The Sikhs and Sikhism of the Seventeenth Century, as given in Mohsin Fani’s Dabistan-i-
Mazahib translated from original Persian and edited with notes, first published in the Journal of Indian History, Vol. XIX, part 2, Serial No. 56, August, 1940.


………….. The Panjab in 1939-40: Selections from the Punjab Akhbars, Punjab Intelligence, etc., preserved in the National Archives of India, New Delhi, edited with an Introduction. Sikh History Society, Amritsar, Patiala, 1952.

………….. The Patiala and the East Panjab States Union: Historical Background. Archives Department, Government of Patiala and East Panjab States Union, Patiala, 1951.


………….. A Bibliography of the Patiala and EPS Union. Archives Department, PEPSU, Patiala, 1954.

………….. Private Correspondence relating to the Anglo-Sikh Wars, being private letters of Lords Ellenborough, Hardinge, Dalhousie and Gough and of Political Assistants addressed to Sir Frederick Currie as British Resident at Lahore, etc., edited with an Introduction. Sikh History Society, Amritsar, Patiala, 1955.


………….. The National Anthem of India. Rotary Club, Patiala, 1957.
A Brief account of the Sikh People. SHS, 1956; Sikh Cultural centre Calcutta, 1959.


The Sikhs and Sikhism. SHS, 1959.

Bhai Gurdas: His Life and Work. The Khalsa, Lahore, March 23 to August 10, 1930.

Maharaja Ranjit Singh as seen by historians. The Khalsa, Lahore, June 25, 1931.


The Pledge of the Sikh Army taken on the Eve of their Departure to the Sutlej in 1845 for the First Anglo-Sikh War, translated from the original Persian, edited. The Khalsa Review, August II, 1932; the Khalsa Advocate, Amritsar, August 13, 1932.

Sikh Historical Monuments and Need for their Preservation: A Paper read at the First Conference of Sikh Youth League at Lahore The Khalsa Review, January 22, 1933.


His Highness Maharaja Jagatjit Singh of Kapurthala. The Darbar, Amritsar, Nov., 1937.


The Indian Historical Records Commission (Fourteenth Session, Lahore) and the Khalsa College Amritsar. The Khalsa Advocate, Amritsar, Dec. 23, 1937; The Darbar, February, 1938.

His Highness Maharaja Sir Bhupendra Singh of Patiala. The Darbar, March, 1938.

………….. Maharani Jind Kaur of Lahore. The illustrated Weekly of India, Bombay, January 22, 1939; The Khalsa te Khalsa Advocate, Amritsar, January 10, 1939; The Darbar, Amritsar, January, 1939.

………….. Duleep Singh. A letter addressed to the Editor, the Statesman, Delhi, regarding Maharaja Duleep Singh being the real son of Maharaja Ranjit Singh. August 7, 1939.

………….. Duleep Singh. A letter addressed to the Editor, the Statesman, Delhi, saying that Maharaja Ranjit Singh had no daughter and Duleep Singh, his son, had no sister. September 11, 1939.


………….. Sir Charles Wilkins’ Observations on the Sikhs and their College at Patna. The Darbar, February, 1940.


………….. The Gobind Garh Fort, Amritsar. May, 1941.

………….. The Last Days of Guru Gobind Singh Journal of Ind. History, Vol. XX, Part I, Serial No. 58, April, 1941; The Darbar May, June, 1941.

………….. The Steel Helmet and the Sikhs. 1941.


......... The Zafar-Namah. The Khalsa, Lahore, February 2, 1947.


......... The Koh-i-Nur, under the heading “Travelled”. The C. and M. G., Lahore, May 1, 1947.


......... Transfer of Records from Lahore. The C. and M. G., Lahore, September 11, 1948; the Khalsa, Delhi, September 19, 1948.

......... Genocide in the Panjab : Who is Responsible for it? The Khalsa, Delhi, November 21, 1948; the Spokesman, New Delhi, August 15, 1959.


......... Early Maratha-Sikh Relations. Mahamahopadhyaya Prof. Datto V. Potdar Commemoration Volume, Poona, 1950; Amrit, Delhi.


......... Contribution of Patlala to the History of India. The Amrit, Deihl, June, 1951.

......... PEPSU’S Cultural Heritage: Growth of Sikh Religion in the Union. The Tribune, April 20, 1952; Spokesman, Delhi, April 30, 1952 ; the Hindustan Times, April, 1952.

Three letters of Maharani Jind Kaur. The Tribune, Ambala, April 12, 19, 1953.

Jassa Singh Day. A Note on Sardars Jassa Singh Ahluwalia and Jassa Singh Ramgarhia not assuming the title of Maharaja. The Tribune, July 11, 1953.

Who Founded Kapurthala (State)? The Tribune, August 9, 1953.


Bhai Vir Singh as Scholar of History. Bhal Vir Singh Abhlnandan Granth. New Delhi, 1954.


The Panjab’s Struggle for Freedom through the Ages. The Advance (Monthly), August, 1955.

Foreword to Kasim Sajjan Ial’s Side-lights on Auckland’s Foreign Policy. Hyderabad (Deccan), 1955.


Bhai Vir Singh and Sikh History. The Sikh Review, Calcutta, September, 1956.

Martyrs of the Xmas Week. The Tribune, December 25, 1956; (The Boy Martyrs of Sirhind) the Sikh Review, December, 1957.

Tera Ghar Mera Asai (Your House is My Own). Spokesman, Deihl, January 8, 1957.

Sikh Coins. The Tribune, Ambala, August 8, 1957.

... The 1857 Uprising and the Sikhs. The Tribune, Ambala, October 6, 1957.

The Origin of Hindu-Sikh Tension. The Spokesman, Delhi, October 6, 1957.

Ranjit Singh. A note regarding Faqir Aziz-ud-Din being for some time the Prime Minister of Maharaja Ranjit Singh. The Tribune, January 21, 1958.

………….. Aziz-ud-Din. A note saying that Faqir Nur-ud-Din, brother of Faqir Aziz-ud-Din, was also a State Physician and Head of the Department of Medical Services (Unani system) in addition to other duties. The Tribune, Feb., 25, 1958.

Ganpat. See Compertz, Major M. L. A.


Gay, J. D. From Pall Mall to the Punjab or with the Prince in India Chatto & Windus, London, 1876.

Gazetteers of the various districts and states of the Punjab, compiled and published under the authority of the Punjab Government.

………….. Of the Punjab, Provincial Volume, 1888-9.

The Mughal occupation and rise of the Sikhs—the Sikh confederacies—Maharaja Ranjit Singh—His conquests—Anglo-
Sikh relations—subsequent events upto 1845, 80-90; Angle--Sikh Wars—Annexation of the Punjab, 90—3; form of government adopted, 93-97; Mutiny and the Punjab, 97-100: Land tenures, 135-144; Singh Sabha, Lahore, 186; Singh Sabha Amritsar, 187.

... AMBAIA 1892-93.

Early history, 18-22; Guru Tegh Bahadur-Govind Singh 22; occupation of Sirhind and distribution of the territory- Sikh conquests, 22.23; Maharaja Ranjit Singh—Anglo-Sikh relations—British rule, 24-26; Mutiny, 27-30; leading Sikh families, 62-76; village communities and tenures, 50-62; Sikh revenue system, 108

AMRITSAR, 1892-93.

Architectural objects and remains—temples. 13-14; rise of the Sikhs—appearance of the Gurus, 15-16; Guru Hargobind and his successors—situation of the Sikhs after the death of the 10th Guru, 16-18; Durrani invasions—Invasions of Ahmed Shah—Jassa Singh Ahluwalia and Jassa Singh Ramgarhia, 18-19; partition of territory among the Sikh Missal, 19; Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 19-20; the condition of central districts under Sikh rule—sub—division of Amritsar under the Sikhs, 20–22; from the death of Maharaja Ranjit Singh to the British Occupation, 22—23; Mutiny, 23—26; religion, 42—44; History of Amritsar and other towns, 146—171.

BANNU, 1883-4, 1907.

Sikh conquest of Isakhel and Marwat, 35; their held on Mianwali, 36; realisation of revenue, 36-7; anarchy during second Sikh war, 38; Mutiny, 39; fiscal history. 172-5.

DELHI, 1883-4.

Early history-settlements under the British—mutiny, 22-30 social life 41-55.
DERA GHAZI, KHAN. 1893-97.
Early history, 18-26; annexation by the Sikhs, 1818-26; Government, for the Sikhs, of the Nawab of Bahawalpore, 26; ability and good government of Diwan Sawan Mall, 26-7; events during the second Sikh war, 28; mutiny, 29; revenue system, 151.

DERA ISMAIL KHAN, 1883-4.
Early history, 22-33; Jaskani and the Sikhs, 33-35; relations of Nawab Hafiz Ahmad Khan with the Sikhs, 36-7; annexation of Leih and Dera Ismail Khan, 37-9; Sikh Governors, 39-40; the Multan war—annexation of the Panjab, 40-41; revenue history, 168.

………. PUNJAB STATES. Faridkote State, 1907. Compiled and published under the authority of the Punjab Government at the Civil and Military Gazette Press, Lahore, 1909. Founding of Kot Kapoora—Kapura refuses help to Guru Govind Singh—killed by Isa Khan, 1708; Sukhia, 4-5; Ch. Hamir Singh—helped by Sukh Dial—Jodh Singh attacked and killed by Rajah of Patiala—Sirdar Tek Singh—murdered by his sons—estates seized by Diwan Mohkam Chand, 5—6; disturbance at Jaitu, 6-7; Sadar Hamir Singh—Mohar Singh-Charhat Singh and Dal Singh 7-8; Diwan Mohkam Chand’s unsuccessful siege of Faridkot—Maharaja Ranjit Singh captures it and bestows it upon Mohkam Chand, 9; restored to Gulab Singh under British pressure, 10-11; Pahara Singh acknowledged—his part in the first Anglo. Sikh War—created Raja by the English, 12-14; Raja Wazir Singh helped by the English against Sikhs, 15; services in the mutiny and after, 15-19.

………. FEROZEPORE, 1888-9.
Early history, 12-14; Dogras, 15-16; Sikh period, 16-9: introduction of British rule after Sardarni Lachman Kaur, 19-21; history of talaqas, 22-9; Mutiny 30-38: people-social and religious life, 36-70.
GUJRANWALA, 1893-94.
Rise of the Sikh power—consolidation of Sikh power, 22-25; establishment of Sikh monarchy—administration under Ranjit Singh—leading Singh Kardars, 25-9; Nalwa, Man and Butala families, 30-3; annexation—British—Mutiny, 32-6.

GUJERAT, 1883-84.
Durranis, 15; Sikh period, 16—8; Battles of Gujerat and Chillianwala, 18-19; Mutiny, 19; Sikh system of land revenue, 99-101; Raja Gulab Singh’s Kardarship, 101.

GURGAON, 1883-84.

HAZARA, 1883-84.
Under the Sikh rule (1818), 23; Amar Singh Majithia—Mai Sada Kaur and K. Sher Singh—So Hari Singh, 24-29; Battle of Mangal—battle of Nara—disturbances—limits of Sikh rule, 25-27; Sayed Ahmed—Palnda Khan, 27-9; S. TeJa Singh—Gulab Singh—Mul Raj, 30-31; under Gulab Singh after the first anglo-Sikh war, 33; transfer to Darba, second Anglo-Sikh war, 34-5; Mutiny, 35-38; Sikh revenue system, 180-1; Major -Abbot’s settlement, 181-2.

HISSAR, 1892, P. J. Fagan.
Early history, 21-37; the Sikhs—Ala Singh of Patlala- Najibuddaula; Rohilas and the Sikhs—the Malwa Rajahs, 37-8; George Thomas and the Sikhs, 38-40; annexation by the British, 40; Mutiny, 41-45; Nanak Panthis, 76; Sikhs, 78-9.

HOSH IARPUR, 1883-4.
Early history, 16-7; Sikhs and Mohammadans, 17-18; under the Sikh rule, 19-20; acquisition by the British, 20; religious life—Sikhs—Udasls—Nirmalas, 44-5; Sikh revenue system, 130-3.
……….. JALANDHAR, 1883-4.
Early history—Sikh period—British rule—Mutiny, 6-10; Sikh revenue system—position of the assignees of revenue under the Sikhs—Sikh government rights In waste, 56-60.
……….. JHELUM, 1904.
Rohtas. 30-34; Alexandar and Porus, 53-61; Mohammadan period, 61-4; Babar’s invasion, 64-67; Sher Shah and Humayun. 67-68; later Mughuls. 67-68; Durranis—Sikhs invited to Jhelum by Chaudharis of Kala—blockade the Fort of Rohtas In 1768—unsuccessful expeditions of Taymur son of Ahmad Shah, 69-70; Maharaja Ranjit Singh and his Sikh, governors—second Sikh war and S. Chatar Singh, 70-71; Sikh revenue system, 136 (1883-84 edition).
……….. JH.ANG, 1883-84.
Early history, 23-32; Sikh invasions of Jhang—Inayat-ullah-Khan not successful against them—under the Sikh rule, 32-36; annexation by the British, 37; Mutiny. 37-38; Sikh revenue system and early settlements—Sawan Mall’s Administration, Kalowal under Gulab Singh, 140-2; fiscal system, 72-78.
……….. KANGRA Proper, 1904.
Katoch dynasties. 24-27; Jaswan, Guier, Siba, Nurpur, Kotlehr, Bangahal, 27-28; Mohammadan period, 28-33; Raja Sansar Chand and the Gurkhas, 23-35; acquisition by Ranjit Singh, 35-37; after the death of Sansar Chand, 37-39; the Anglo-Sikh wars, 39-42; the Mutiny, 42-3.
KANGRA, Vol. II, Kullu, Lahaul, and Spiti, 1883-4. Ancient history, 11-14; Jai Singh, 15-18; character of the Government of the Rajas, 18; measures taken by the Sikhs for the subjection of secraj, surprise and distinction of one of their armies, 18-20; proceedings of the Sikhs In Kullu-treatment of the Raja’s family, and Spiti, 90-93.
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism

Invasion of Nadir Shah and battle of Karnal—third battle of Panipat, 328; conquest of Kaithal by the Sikhs, 39-40; state of the country—early English policy—relations of British Government with the Sikh states, 41-46; Bhal of Kalthal—chiefs of Ladwa—Thanesar, 47-51; Sikh rule in Indri and Kaithal—administration of justice, 51-57; Mutiny, 57-58; Sikh revenue system in Kalthal, 241-42; in India, 255.

Death of Guru Arjan, 31; invasions of Nadir Shah and Ahmad Shah, 34-35; battle of Mohmud Butl, 35-36; Mir Mannu, 36; sovereignty of Jassa Singh Ahluwalia, 37; Obeid Khan—Kabuli Mall—Sikh trio—Zaman Shah’s invasion 37-38; Ranjit Singh and his successors, 38-41; annexation, 41-42; Mutiny, 42-44; Solah, Chaliah and Sat Sera famines, 44-6; Sikhism 87-90; revenue system.

LUDHIANA, 1888-9.
Rise of the Sikhs—Guru Govind Singh—Banda—M. Ala Singh, 22-23; Durrani invasions—Ghaloo Ghara—Sikh occupation of Sirhind, 23-24; partition of the country after the fall of Sirhind, 24; state of the country—Sikh attacks from across the Sutlej, 25-26; Maharaja Ranjit Singh’s invasions and extention of the power of the Rais, 26; interference of the British, 809; British cantonment at Ludhlana, 26-27; circumstances leading to the first Anglo-Sikh war, 27-28; action at Badowal—battle of Aliwal; annexation, 28-30; mutiny, 30-34; Kuka outbreak, 34-35; demolition of Sikh places in 1845-35; revenue arrangement under the Sikhs, 176-8.

MONTGOMERY, 1883-4.
Ahmad Shah’s invasions, 30; Baharwal Nakals—Gugera Nakals—Bahawalpur and Sikhs, 30-33; the Bhangis, 33-5; occupation by Maharaja Ranjit Singh—administration of Dewan Sawan Mal—
political invasions under the Sikh monarchy, 36-37; British rule—mutiny, 38-39; Sikh revenue system, 154.

MOOLTAN, 1883-4.
Conquest by Raja Kaura Mall, 26; invasions of the Bhangis, 27; Muzzaffar Khan—Ranjit Singh’s invasion, 27-28; occupied by Ranjit Singh, 28-29; general character of the Nawabs’ administration, 29; Sikh rule, 1818-49—Sawan Mall’s administration—Dewan Moolraj, 30-31; first Anglo-Sikh war, 31; second Anglo-Sikh war—siege and fall of Mooltan, 31-32; the mutiny, 32-34; land revenue system, 123-25.

MUZAFFARGARH, 1883-4.
Annexation by the Sikhs, 39; government of Diwan Sawan Mall, 40-41, Diwan Moolraj, 42; mutiny, 42; Sawan Mall’s revenue system, 117-121.

PESHAWAR, 1897-8.
Durrani dynasty, 62-64; Barakzals, 64-65; rise of the Sikhs; Sikh-Afghan relations, 65-66; crusades of Sayed Ahmed of Barelli against the Sikhs—defeated by the Sikhs, 66-68; Sikh conquest of Peshawar by Yusafzais, attacked by the Sikhs, 69; Hari Singh’s administration, 70, 72-73; intrigues of Barakzai Sardars—Dost Mohammad’s successful attempt—Hari Singh’s Jamrud Fort—his death—flight of the Durrani, 72-73; Sikh administration—under Avitable—Teja Singh—Gulab Singh, 74—78; annexation by the British—mutiny, 78-87.

PHULKIAN STATES, 1904.
PATIALA: Maharaja Ala Singh and Ahmad Shah Durrani—the Sikh conquest of Sirhind—Raja Amar Singh, Diwan Nanu Mal—Raja Sahib Singh and his Minister—Bibi Sahib Kaur, his own sister—Sahib Kaur defeats Mahrattas—Incursion of George Thomas—Lord Lake, 46-47; intervention of Ranjit Singh—Gurkha war, 48;
Nabha—Patiala disputes, 48-49; first Anglo-Sikh war, 49; Maharaja Narendra Singh and the mutiny, 49-50; Maharaja Bhupendra Singh, 50-51; Sikh Gurdwaras, 74—75; Sikh sects, 75-78; Bhal Mul Chand, 78-79; Place of interest—Barnala—Samana—Sirhind, 185-210. JIND: Raja Gajpat Singh—Bhag Singh—Sarup Singh, 215; help given to the British in the first Anglo-Sikh war—in Kashmir revolt, 216; services rendered to the British in the mutiny, 216; sent military against the Kukas in 1872-217. NABHA: Early history, 341; incursions of Thomas and Perron, 342; Nabha Patiala dispute and Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 342; Raja Davindar Singh helped the Sikhs in the first Anglo-Sikh war and consequently one fourth of his territory was confiscated by the British—his son’s services to the British in the mutiny of 1857 and after, 342; Raja Hira Singh helps in the suppression of Kuka outbreak, 343.

Hasan Abdal, 35; Maniklala, 41; Mughal period and Sikh conquest, 50; Sikh rule, 51-52; British rule—mutiny, 53-55; Kukas, 73; fiscal history during the Sikh rule, 236-244.

.......... ROHTAK, 1883-4.
Antiquities and early history, 16-18; Sikh inroads—Najaf Khan—Malwa Rajas—George Thomas, 18-21; British rule, 21-22; Jhajjar and other notable houses, 22-24; mutiny, 24-29; conduct of the Jhajjar and Bahadurgarh Nawabs—their trials and punishments, 29-32.

.......... SHAHPUR, 1897.
Rise of the Sikhs, 32-33; the Sikh conquest—independent chieftains, 33-34; rise of Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 34-35; conquest of Sahiwal and Khushab, 35-36; conquest of the Tiwana country—later history, 36-39; Sahiwal chiefs—Lamba family, 39-40; mutiny, 40-41; revenue administration under the Sikhs—batal and kankut, 213-216.

.......... SIALKOT, 1894-95, by Captain, J. R. Dunlop Smith.
Invasion of Ahmad Shah Durrani, 24; rise of Ranjit Deo—Rajput
revenue system, 25; rise of the Bhangi Missal, 26; Challah famine, 26; distribution of the country by the Sikhs—Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 27; origin of the Taluqa system, 29; annexation by the British, 29; mutiny, 29-34; Sikhs of Sialkot, 63-64.

........... SIMLA, 1888-9.
The Gurkha war, 24-25; Maharaja of Patiala— the British 26-29; mutiny, 29-31.

........... SIRMUR, 1904.
Early history upto the end of the seventeenth century, 8-14; Guru Gobind Singh’s residence at Paunta—Raja Kirat Parkash and the Sikhs— alliance with Raja Arnar Singh of Patiala, 15; Sansar Chand’s invasion of Kahlur and death of Dharam Parkash, 16; Gurkha war, 17; Col. Ochterlony’s inter-reference—help to the British in the first Anglo-Sikh war, 18; service in 1857 to the Indian Government, 18 of Patiala—the British,

... ... UNITED PROVINCES.
See Neville, H. R. and Walton, H. G.
Sikhs—Khalsa, 161-63, 181.
Gerard, Capt. Alexander. Narrative of a Journey etc.
See Lloyd, Sir William.
Gherwal, Rishi Singh, See Rishi Singh Gherwal.
Guru Govind Singh besieged at Anandpur, 17; Sikhs, 17-20; Guru Nanak—Guru Govind Singh and Banda, 72-80
Raymond’s translation, see Persian Section under Ghulam Hussain Khan.
A sketch of the political activities of Henry and John Lawrence—Henry at Ferozepur and the Sikhs, 63-67; Sikh co-operation In the first Afghan war, 69-78; affairs of Kythal and Karnal, 79-88; first Anglo-Sikh war, 105-117; Punjab under British residence—banishment of Queen Jind Kaur, 118-135; second Anglo-Sikh war—Multan—Chillianwala—Gujrat—annexation of the Punjab, 136-158; Punjab government, 159-172, 179-204; Koh-i-Noor—Gulab Singh, 173-8; Sikhs and the mutiny, 251-317; Portrait of Risaldar Gurmukh Singh of 3rd Punjab Cavalry, 304.
See Persian section, Abdul Karim Kashmiri, Munshl, Bayan-I-Wageyi.


........... Sale’s Brigade in Afghanistan, with an account of the seizure and defence of Jelalabad, 1879.


Goel, B. S. See Bhagwat Swarup Goel.

Goldsmith, Capt. F. G An Historical Memoir on Shikarpur, prior and subsequent to its cession to the Ameers of Sind. 1854.

........... Memoirs on the Syuds of Roree and Bukkur. 1854. See Thomas, R. H.


Sikh invasion of Ladak, 181.

Gopal Dass Khosla. See Khosla, Gopal Das.


Origin and the rise of the Sikhs, 1-36; Guru Gobind Singh, 37-54; struggles of the Khalsa and Sikh confederacies, 55-78; Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 79-118; decline of the Sikh monarchy, 119-134; first Anglo-Sikh war, 135-150; second Anglo-Sikh war and annexation of the Punjab, 151-182; Guru Granth and Sikh religious observances, 183-
200; Sikhs under the British Crown, 201-236.
The Dogras (Kangra Valley).

Character of the Sikhs and their comparison with the Pathans, 183-5.

Advocates the annexation of the Punjab on political and commercial grounds and gives an insight of the British policy towards the Punjab.

Gottlieb, Francis. A History of the Jats of Bharatpore to 1826. Persian Manuscript, Foil. 66, 12½ x 8¾, 15 line 4.B.M.


Regarding Indian mutiny, throughout; a conflict between Sikh and European soldiers on the slaughter of a cow, avoided 181-82.
Gough Lord. Despatches of Lord Gough (Parliamentary Papers). Published by the orders of Her Majesty the Queen. The First and the second Anglo-Sikh wars.

Private Letters of Lord, addressed to Sir Frederick Currie, Resident at Lahore regarding the military operations in 1348-49. Ms. HMS., KCA.

Gough, Sir Charles. Battles of Chillianwala and Gujerat.


Sikhs defeat Diwan Jaspat Rai in 1746 near Rorl Sahib, 72-73; Shah Nawaz Khan and the Sikhs—invasions of Ahmed Shah Abdali, 73; Sikhs occupy Lahore, 1756-58; coin of Jassa Singh, 75; Sikhs defeat Obed Khan at Lahore, 75; Three Hakims—Invasion of Shah Zaman and Sikhs, 76; Maharaja Ranjit Singh and his successors, 77.


Unsuccessful expedition of Bahadur Shah against Banda, i 10; Sikhs occupy Sirhind—too remote to be considered by the English in the Indian complications, 153; Maharaja Ranjit Singh settles the disputes of Nabha and Patiala—Lord Minto deputes Metcalf for negotiations—Ochterlony crossed the jamna into Ludhiana with his troops with General St.

Leger Preparing to support him, 423-24; treaty between Maharaja Ranjit Singh and the English, 424.

Disturbances of Syed Ahmed in the Sikh territories with 40,000 followers—disturbances near Calcutta and their suppression by military force, ii. 46-47; meeting between Ranjit Singh and
William Bentinck, 52; rise of the Sikhs—their religion—political confederacies—Charhat Singh and Rajas of Jammu—Mahan Singh—Ranjit Singh, 69-70; the Tripartite Treaty, 73-74; Ranjit Singh declined to grant passage to the British army through the Punjab, 75.

Sir Henry Hardinge—The first Anglo-Sikh War—British army stationed in different stations—battles of Mudkee—Feroze Shah, 146-152; combat at Baddowal—battles of Aliwal and Subraon—the occupation of the Punjab—the Treaty, 152—158; revolt of Multan—battles of Kineyri—siege and capture of Multan, 164-171; battles of Ram Nagar—Sadullapur—Chillianwala, 171-176; battles of Gujerat—Gilbert’s march—annexation of the Punjab, 176-181.


Greathead, H.H. Letters written during the siege of Deihl.


Refers to the timely help given by the Sikh States to the British in the suppression of the Mutiny, Particularly in the siege of Delhi.


The attitude of the Sikhs—occasional plundering—a Sikh evvoy sent by Maharaja Sher Singh under S. Chet Singh—
Prosperity of the Punjab as an Inducement to the British for Invasion—the false fear of the Russians, 134-140 passage through the Punjab, 141-150; Peshawar—General Avltables. Hari Singh and the battle of Jamrud, 150-154; Peshawar army, 286-293; Selks, 305-307.


European Officers of Ranjit Singh, 12-16; evolution of the army of Ranjilt Singh, 17-33; biographical sketches of various adventures, 34-36; Ranjit Singh and the rise of the Sikh Nation, I-VI; Anarchy In the Punjab, VII-XXVI.


Mission of Maj or James Browne against the Sikhs, 283, 289-434.


……… The Punjab Chiefs—Historical and Biographical notices of the Principal families in the Lahore, Rawalpindi divisions of the Punjab—New edition bringing the histories down to date by Charles Francis Massy. Govt. of the Punjab, C. & M. G. Press, Lahore, 1890. 2 Vols.

……… Rajas of the Punjab, being the history of the Principal states in the Punjab and their political relations with the British Government. The Punjab Printing Coy. Ltd., Lahore, 1870.

Translated into Urdu by Bhagwan Dass and by Sayyed Niwazish Ali.
Law of Inheritance to Chiefship as observed by the Sikhs before the annexation of the Punjab. Punjab Printing Company Limited, Lahore, 1869.

......... Memorandum on the ceremonial observed in meetings of Feudatory chiefs under the Punjab Government. Lahore, 1873.
(The Preface signed L. Griffin.)


Also Massey C. F. and Griffin, L.H.


Kashmir, 3-18; Patiala, 19-30; Kapurthala, 31-42.

The Indian Sepoy Mutiny of 1857, and part taken by the Sikhs and Sikh States in storming Delhi and conquering it for the British Indian Government.


......... Bulandshahr: or sketches of an Indian district, social, historical and architectural. Benares, 1884.
Gubbins, M. R. An account of the Mutinies in Oudh, and of the siege of Lucknow, with some observations on the condition of the Province of Oudh and on the causes of the mutiny of the Bengal Army. 1858.

Guerreiro, P. Fernao. Relacam Annal das cousas que fezeram os Padres da companhia de Jesus nas partes da India Oriental. Lisbon, 1609.


Studies in later Mughal History of the Panjab. Minerva Bookshop, Lahore, 1944.
Adina Beg. JPUHS, Dec., 1940.
Panjab on the Eve of First Sikh War. Panjab University, 1956.


Portraits of the Sikh period and rulers of the Punjab states, 37-67; Sikh Gurus, 91-4.


Gurbakhsh Singh. Life and Teachings of Bhagat Nam Dev. Bhai Amar Singh, Khalsa Agency, Lahore. N.D.


Gurdit Singh, Baba. Voyage of Komagata Maru or India’s Slavery Aboard. Ptd.

Gurdwara Bill — Acts and Laws-
1922— The Sikh Gurdwaras and Shrines.
1925— The Sikh Gurdwaras Rules, 1925.
The Sikh Gurdwaras Act, 1925, as modified Upto 30th November, 1936.
1926— The Sikh Gurdwaras 1926 (two Amendments).
1927—The Sikh Gurdwaras (Amendment).
1930— The Sikh Gurdwara (Amendment).
and other later amendments.
Published by the Punjab Government, Lahore.

………. The Gurdwara Reform Movement and the Sikh awakening (by Professor Teja Singh, M.A.) Desh Sewak Book Agency, Jullundur City. 1924.


Guru Ka Bagh Satyagrah. See Sundram, G.A.
Gwasha Lall, Pandit. A Short History of Cashmere.
The author has expressed his impressions on the subject based on his personal observations in the country during May-November. 1922, though he is not altogether un-influenced by the British official view. His chapters on Amritsar, the Sikhs, Guru ka Bagh, the Mohammedans and the Sikhs and the Punjab throw a flood of light on the Akali movement. His impression based on the information through interested persons that the Sikhs had an underlying object of establishing a Sikh Raj in the Punjab is entirely unfounded. The Akali movement was purely a religious movement though an attempt had been made to exploit it for political purposes.

Invasions, conquests and reverses of the Sikhs in the Jamna—Gangetic Doab in the eighteenth century.


Hamilton. Sir Robert North Collie. Route from Delhi to Bahawalpur. 1850.


Lahore (for Sikhs), 483.489.


Delhi: including Sikh States i. 407-468.

Lahore: Historical, political, geographical and commercial account of the Sikhs and their possessions, i. 468-503.

Country between the Sutulege and Jamna, ii. 607-32.


Harbans Singh. Something about Sikhism, with a Foreword by Dr. S. Higginbottom and an introduction by Professor
Albert E. Suthers. The Sikh Religion Information Bureau, Amritsar, 1929. Collection of hymns from the Sikh scripture revealing the wholesome aspects of the Granth and setting before an uninstructed world a selection of truths as taught by the Gurus.

Harbans Singh. Faridkot and Its Ruler. Faridkot State Publicity Committee. (1947)


Early history of Kooloo, 107.160.


Hardinge, Lord. Despatches of Lord Hardinge (Parliamentary Papers). By Orders or Her Majesty the Queen for presentation to the House of Commons, London, 1846.

First Anglo-Sikh War.

Lord Hardinge’s Tour in the following year (1846). London, 1856.

Private Letters of lord, (1845—51), addressed to Sir Frederick Currie regarding the affairs In the Punjab with particular reference to the Anglo-Sikh War (1845-46) and the Treaty of Bhyrowal,
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism

1846. Ms. HMS : KCA.


The anarchy at Lahore, preparation for first Anglo-Sikh war, 70-81; Mudkl and Ferozeshah, 82-107 Aliwal and Sobraon. 108-122; The treaty of Lahore, 123-136; Kashmir and the second treaty of Lahore, 137-152.


Invasions, conquests and reverses of the Sikhs in the Jamuna and Gangetic plain in the 18th century,

Hare, W. L. Religions of the Empire—A conference on some living religions within the Empire. Duckworth, London, 1925.

Sikh Religion by S. Kahan Singh of Nabha, pp. 231-243.

Hari Singh, Something about the Sikhs. The Khalsa Bombay, Dec., 1940.


Disastrous effects of the British rule in India, 64-67; British polley of ‘divide et empera’ in India, 67—68; Indus as natural boundry
of India, 77-78; Ranjit Singh’s conquest of Peshawar, Harlan sent on a mission to Dost Mohammed, 124-125; battle of Jamrud—
death of Hari Singh, 135; Dost Mohammad’s Jehad against Sikhs,
157; motive of Dost Mohammed’s political intrigues with Russians,
Persians and the English to procure funds for the Jehad, 158; War
with the Sikhs, 158-160.
Personal narrative of General Harlan’s 18 years’ residence in India.
J. Dobson, 106 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia, 1939.

See Ross, F. E. (Editor.)
Rise of the Punjab power, 1275; rise of the Sikh power, 1286; astute policy
of Ranjit Singh, 1286; first Anglo-Sikh war, 1292; Mudki,
Ferozeshah, Allwal and Sobraon, 1293-94; Multan affair,
Chilliamwala, Gujarath, annexation of the Punjab, 1295-97; with
portraits of Ranjit Singh, Sikh warriors, Sikh armour and weapons,
1276-77; Maharaja Sher Singh.

Harnam Das Ji, Swami. Origin and Growth of the Udasis, translated into
English by Mr. Karam Chand Dharam Das, Pleader,
Sukkar. Sri Sadhbela Tirath, Sukkar, Sind, 1927.
Harnam Singh, M. A., B. Sc. The Life of Baba Dip Singh Shahld. The
Sikk Tract Society, Lahore, Dec. 1923-January, 1924,
......... Martyrdom of Guru Arjan Dev, STS, Amritsar, 1924.
......... Panjab: The Homeland of the Sikhs, 1945.
......... Extracts from Vachlttar Natak. STS.
......... The Ten Swayyas of Guru Govind Singh. STS.
......... Stories from the life Guru Har Krishan, STS. Amritsar, 1923.
......... Message of peace and reconciliation. STS.
......... The Supreme Master. STS.
Hastings, Private Journal of the Marques of. See Bute.
The Administration of Warren Hastings. See Forrest.
Haughton, Lt. Col. J. Comdg. 36th Sikhs. A Memoir, by Major A.C. Yare, 1900
Lord Auckland’s meeting with King Ranjilt Singh, i. 69-87; and part taken by the Sikh Government in helping the British Government.
Hay, J.C. The History of Afghanistan and the Afghans; with some account of Cashmere. Plymouth, 1843.
Position of the Panjab, and schemes In respect of it, 63-67.
A Sikh soldier at Ramghur, II. 197-8.
Heddle, J.F. Memoir on the River Indus, May, 1836.
See Thomas, R. H.
Hennell, Col. Sir Reginald. A Famous Indian Regiment; The Kali

Hensman, H. The Afghan War of 1879-80; being a complete narrative of the capture of Cabul, the siege of Sherpur, the battle of Ahmed Khel, the brilliant march on Kandahar, the defeat of Ayub Khan, with the operations on the Helmund and the settlement with Abdur Rahman Khan. London. 1881.


No. 143 (East India series No. 51), pp. 21-26, 29-50, 17-18-1778, Najaf Ali and the Sikhs; No. 144. (E. I. Series, 52) (3), 1-2-1779, Sikh invasion of Rohilkhand; No. 448. (1), 1-668, 5th May to 12th October. 1795; the Sikh chiefs Roy Singh, Shere Singh, Bhunga Singh and Mahtaub Singh, the Sikh Sardar Kurm Singh; No. 456 B (3), pp. 625-99; extracts of letters from Mr. Griffiths to Mr. Allanson, Bombay, Surat 17th Feb., 1794 containing information respecting the character of the inhabitants on the banks of the Indus, Sind or Sindh, Multan, dominion of the Seeck, Kandhar or the dominion of the Durrani; No. 521 (4), pp. 451, Lahore Raja, pp. 537; Sikh chiefs, No. 556 (l) Seics. (2) Doolja Singh. Futty
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism


Regarding Ranjit Singh Maharaja, 435 (2); 511 (4) (15); 592 (5)-(13).593 (3) (5) (8); 594 (1) (8); 595 (2) (3) (5) (6); 621 (12); 636 (27); 637 (47); 638 (6); 650 (8),664 (1) (20); 592-6.


Hira Lal Sirmoore. Shri Japji Sahib (Patiala, 1944)


Historical Records of 16th Lancers.

An account of the meeting of Lord William Bentinck with King Ranjit Singh.


History of the Siege of Delhi by an Officer who served there (Surgeon, W. W. Ireland). Adam and Charles Black, Edinburgh, 1861.

Hobhouse, Sir J. The Afghan War: the substance of a speech, 1842.


Sikh invasions in U.P. (April 28th) 134, Jats of Bharatpur.


Contains as appendices A & B “Memorandum on the amalgamation of Sikhs and Punjabi with the Regular Army drawn up and submitted for the consideration of the Most Noble the Governor-General of India,” and a demi official letter to H E’s. Private Secretary.

Hodson, Rev. G. H. Twelve Years of a Soldier’s life in India: Being extracts from Letters of the Late Major W. S. R Hodson, .. commandant Hodson’s Horse. John W. Parker & Son, London, 1859, 1889.

Campaigns on the Sutlej—battles of Moodkee- Ferozesnah—Sobraor—occupation of Lahore—1845—46, 6—26; Cashmere with Sikh Army, 27—47; Second Anglo-Sikh War and the annexation of the Punjab, 48-104; Mutiny, 179-365.


The Sikhs, 25,210,243,266; Sikh religion, 210; Sikh States, 123.


Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 455-56; Punjab under Sikh Government, 345-6, 363; Dose Mohd’s operations against the Sikhs, 397-98.


Holdsworth, A. D. Campaign of the Indus. 1840.


Dr. Honighberger was a court physician and an ordnance officer in charge of Gun—powder manufactory at Lahore. Although he is, to a great extent, influenced by the rumours spread by the Dogras about the sons and Rans of the Great Maharaja, because of his association with the Jammu family, his narrative throws a flood of light on the last days of Maharaja Ranjit Singh, murders of Kharak Singh, Naunihal Singh, Chand Kaur, and Maharaja Sher Singh, and the intrigues of Dogra trio for the subversion of the Sikh Empire. Dr. Honlghberger closes his account with the first Anglo-Sikh War and the appointment of a resident at the Sikh capital for the administration of the Punjab during the minority of Maharaja Dalip Singh.


Hopkins, David. The Dangers of British India from French invasion and missionary establishments; to which are added some account of the countries between the Caspian Sea and the Ganges and a few
hints respecting the defence of the, British Frontiers in Hinoustan

Horniman, B. G. Amritsar and Our Duty to India. T. Fisher Unwin Ltd.,

Hotchand, Seth Naomal, Memoirs of See…………… Bhojwani.

Hough, Major W. Political and Military Events in British India
from the years 1756 to 1849. W. H. Allen & Co., London, 7,
Leaden hall Street, 1853. 2 Vols.

Holker pursued into the Punjab—no aid from the Sikhs,
1. 311-313: British relations with the Sikhs, 1809—British army to
Sikh Frontier—protected states—alliance in case of foreign
Invasion, Secret Treaty of Tilsit, 1807; Between Nepolean and
Emperor Alexander to invade india, 322-333; arrival of Col. Wade
and Shahzada Taymur at Kabul helped by Sikhs, II. 149: the First
Anglo-Sikh war—Ferozepur threatened—battles of Mudki,
Ferozeshah, Aliwal and Sobraon—British administration at
Lahore,'Multan affair, Ram Nagar, battle of Sadullapore,
Chillianwala, Gujerat; annexation of the Punjab, II.265-328.

......... A Narrative of the March and operations of the army of the Indus
in the expeditions to Afghanistan in the years 1838—1839
also the history of the Durrani empire from its foundation (1747),
to the present time. W. H. Allen & Coy., London, MDCCCXL
(1840).

Part taken by the Sikh government in helping the British
government—description of the Punjab—363 : Invasions of
Ahmad Shah Abdali and his successors, 365.422.

Howard, Elliot. Studies in non-Christian Religions. Society for Prompton of
Sikh religion—Maharaja Ranjit Singh, Granth—Golden Temple,
Amritsar, 86-87.

Hugel, Charles Freiherrn Von. Kaschmir und das Reich der Siek, 4 Bde. Hallberger’ Sche Verlagshandlung, Stuttgant, 1840-44.

Seik, besser Sikh, ein schuler, besonders ein Schüler Nanaka’s; daler auch, Nanakpanthi and Nanakmata, I, VIII, Siekscha, ein Religionseiferer, III. 168; Siek.Slrdare, die Siek. Fursten, des Gebirges, ii, 134; Adina Begh, iii. 175; Akali, ii. 210; Ala Singh, iii. 438; Ranjit Singh, I, XIV—iii. 344, etc., etc.

……… Das Kabul—Becken und die Gebirge Zwischen dem Hindu Kosch un der Sutlej, Mitdrei Crklärungskarleir,etc.Wien, 1851.


The Sikhs pp. 583-94.
Humbly, W. W. W. Journal of a cavelry officer including the Sikh camp
Broadfoot and Nicholson—suspicions of the Sikhs-Sikh army—Mudki—
Tej Singh, 18-45; Guru Gobind Singh- Akalis, Sikhs attack Ahmed
Shah, Mahan Singh, Thomas, Ranjit Singh and Hulkar, Metcalf,
Ochterloney, British. Sikh treaties—Ranjit Singh’s death, Sher
Singh murdered, Dalip Singh—Mudki, 46-82; Wadni—Ferozepur
cession -Ferozesah—Aliwal, 83-108 ; Allard and Ventura, Gujerat
-Bootawala, 108-130; All wal, Buddowal, Ranjoor Singh, S. Ajit
Singh, 131-150; Gulab Singh’s policy, S. Sham Singh-Teja Siogh,
151-180; surrender of the Sikhs, Dalip Singh, 181-196; Dalip Singh
removed and Christianized, 197-207; Maharani Jindan of Lahore,
370-72; Treaty of Lahore, 539 ; Ochterloney’s Proclamation, 540;
Protected states, 544-547 ; Panches and Panchayats, Punjab
treaties, 555-614.
Humpheries (Of Patna Factory). On the Sikhs, 1789. Records of the East
India Company.
……… Disorders Inquiry Committee 1919-1920 Report. Supdt. Printing,
India, Calcutta, 1920.
Hunter, W. W. Indian Mussulmans, are they bound in conscience to rebel
against the Queen Trubner & Coy., London, 1872.
Biographical sketch of Syed Ahmed Brelvi who lead Wahabi crusades
against the Sikhs, 1826-1831; Character of the Mohammadans,
etc. etc.
……… The Indian Empire, Its people, history and products. Trubner &
History of the Sikhs, Guru Nanak, 311 ; Ranjit Singh, 311-12; First
Anglo-Sikh war; battles of Mudki, Ferozehah, Aliwal and Sobraon, 312; 2nd War, Chillianwala and Gujerat, 313-14; annexation of the Punjab, 314; Loyalty of the Sikhs during the Mutiny, 320.


Sikhs persecuted by Aurangzeb, 148; extermination of Banda and his Sikh companions, 151; Sikhism founded by Guru Nanak—Govind Singh, 212-13; Rise of the Sikhs under Ranjit Singh, 213; the Anglo-Sikh wars and the annexation of the Punjab, 214-15; loyalty of the Punjab during the Mutiny of 1757-58, 225-26


The conquest of the Panjab, 60-85; Consolidation of the Panjab, 86-107.


Hutchinson, G. Narrative of the mutinies in Oude.


Ibadur Rahman Khan. Historical Geography of the Panjab and Sind. Muslin University Journal, Aligarh.


……… Punjab Castes, being a reprint of the chapter on “The Races, Castes and tribes of people” in the report on the census of the Punjab, 1881.

……… The Religion of the Punjab, Government Printing India, Calcutta, 1883.


Sikhs, 1. 389; beliefs, 258; Initiates, 697; War with the Mughals, 683-701; Sikhs in Mandi Kangra, Chamba and hills, 691-93; Fiscal system, 682; Five K.’s, 694; attitude towards Hindus, 694; Khalsa—Pahul, 695-6; Sikh woman, 696-97; relations with hill states, 688; inscriptions, government, 703-4; theocracy into monarchy, 678; Tat Khalsa- Banda, 706; Deras, 707; Misals, 707; shrines in the hills: Gurdaspur and Ferozepur, 711; conception of Divinity. 720; Ideals——Philosophy, 716; Military character, 719; Boodha and Taruna Dal, 701; Khalsa, 720; Adi Granth,. 682; Ahluwalia, 701-2, 706; Ala Singh, 701-3; Amar Singh of Patiala, 692; Amritsar, 679, 680, 682, 685, 687, 691,703-4,733-34; Banda, 676, 691, 698,700; Bhal, 683, 695, 82; Kuka, 707; Balad of Hari Singh, 720-23; Allwail Banda—Legend of Banda Sahib, 722-730; Niranjanis jion Abdall against the Sikhs and Charhat Singh, II. 326, Jassa, Singh, 1. 702.


Imperial Records Department. Calendars of Persian correspondence, being letters, referring mainly to Bengal, which passed between some of the company’s servants and Indian rulers and notables, 1911. 6 Vols.


Battle of Chamkaur—Affairs at Sirhind—Guru Govind Singh’s blessing, 13-14; Jamal Khan and Ala Singh—Jamal Khan defeated by Sikhs at Rupar, 16-17; Battle of Rahira (Kup Rahira)—Bhikhan defeated by Sikhs near Samana in 1763—Sikhs conquered every village of Malerkotla state leaving the capital, 18-21; Battle of Sibha between Umar Khan and Raja Amar Singh, 30-31; Asdulla Khan joins Patiala during the invasion of Sibha, 32; S. Chuhar Singh of Bhadaur captures Kangarwal, 32-33; Nanu Mall exploits Ataulla Khan to wage war against Patiala who worsts the Invader, 33-34; Maharaja Ranjit Singh takes tribute, 35-36; Br. Agent at Ludhiana excites Rahmat Ali Khan to attack Phula Singh Akali and S. Partab Singh, 37; Part played by Rahmat All against the Sikhs during the Anglo-Sikh war, 37-38.

Attack of the Kukas on Malerkotla and affairs connected therewith, 77-80.


See Hill, Samuel Charles.

Indian Mutinies. See mutinies in the East Indies.


Indian Territories—Reports (First, Second and Third) from the Select Committee of the House of Lords appointed to inquire into the operations of the act 3 and 4 Will. C. 85, for the better government of Her Majesty’s Indian Territories Sessions, 1852-53. London, 1853.


Inscriptions on the (Captured Seikh Trophies) Sikh Guns captured by the Army of the Sutlege, 1845-46.

Iqbal, Dr. Sir Mohammed. Article on Sikhism.— The Encyclopaedia of Islam.

Ireland, W. W., Surgeon Bengal Artillery. History of the Siege of Delhi, with a sketch of the leading events in the Punjab connected with the Great rebellion of 1857, by an officer who served there. Adam & Charles Black, Edinburgh, 1861.


Irvine, W. Political Histcry of the Sikhs. Asiatic Quarterly January, 1894, pp. 420-31..

Ahmad Shah Abdali and his Indian Wazir, Imad-ul-Mulk. Indian Antiquery, Bombay, 1907. Vol. 36, p. 10 to 18; 43-51; 55-70.


Originally published in the form of articles in an Indian Magazine, now form Sec. 15-21; with an appendix of chapter, 1. pp. 73-124.


Sikhs—their early Gurus, i. 73; Doctrines of Sikhism, 79; career of Guru Gobind Singh—his death, 80-90; Banda’s rising, 94; Slays Wazir Khan, Sacks Sirhind, 95-97; Bahadur Shah marches against him; Fort of Lohgarh—Banda’s escape, 98-115; desultry fighting with the Sikhs, 118; Banda’s last days. I. 307.317; Sources of Sikh History, 121-124; Sikhs in Hindostan, ii. 378.

Mohd. Amin’s preparations against Sikhs, i. 120-121; Zakriya Khan’s fighting against Banda, i. 308.316. Zakriya Khan, i. 316, 326, 376-378.

A History of the Bangash Nawabs of Farrukhabad from 1713 to 1771. ASB. Calcutta, 1870.


European in the Sikh service—casualties in the first Anglo-Sikh war—second war—Frontier—in the mutiny, 1-11; battle of Mudki, 58; Ferozeshah, 62; Baddowal, 63; battle of Aliwal, 64; Sobraon, 67; battle of Chillianwala, 115: Gujrat, i. 119; affairs of Multan, 137.

For Vol. ii. Biographical Notes of Military Officers and other mentioned in Inscriptions on Tombs and Monuments. See De. Rhe-Phillipe, George, Wm.


Jacob, John. Report on the States and Tribes connected with the Frontier of Upper Sind, 1854.

See Thomas, R. H.

Jacquement, Victor. Letters from India — describing a journey in the British Domions of India, Tibbon, Lahore and Cashmere during the year 1829, 1830 and 1831 undertaken by the Order of the French Government accompanied with a map of India, translated from French. Edward Churton, 26, Holless Street, London. 1834. Throws a flood of light on the events of those days, particularly on Ranjit Singh, the Sikhs and the English.


Jackson, Donovan, India’s Army. Sampson Low Marston & Co., London, 1940.


‘The contents cover a range of wide and vital purport including the genesis of the Nabha deposition, the Sikh objective to combat and defeat It, the transformation of the Nabha agitation into the fight for restoration of Akhand Path at Jaito, Its culmination in the massacre of the 21st February, 1924, excitement among the public, return to the method of peaceful arrests and the
succession, one after another, of the gallant bands of 500 Sikhs, marching to court arrest and hardships in the vindication of faith and freedom. It bring its tale to a close with the start of the fifth Shahid’s Jatha for the martyr—sector at Jaito.’ It include among its contents testimony from Zimohd, the Ameritan Journalist, who says that “the Jatha & the crowds following the Jathas were not armed and behaved in a peaceful and orderly manner.

James, Hugo. A Volunteer’s Scramble through Sind, the Punjab, Hindustan and the Himalayah mountains. W. Thacker & Coy., 87, Ne: N Gate Street, London, 1854. 2 Vols.

Second Anglo-Sikh War—Sir H. Edwardes and his preparations—General Courtland—Execution of Longa Mall and Suchen Singh, I. 104-124; siege of Multan—battle of Sooraj Kund—storming of the city, 125-150; surrender on Mulraj—his trial—prison and death—Sawan Mall’s rule, 151-174; affairs in the North West Frontier Province—Lukkee Fort—Bannu, 175-220; Dera Nawab—Sikh cultivators—Wazlrabad—Gujranwala—Lahore, Amritsar, 243-268:

James, Lionel. The Indian Frontier War: being an Account of Mohmand and Tirah Expeditions, 1897. Wn Heinemann; London, 1898.


J.F.F. See F (anthoine), J.F.


……….. Religion and Religious Life as conceived by Guru Nanak. The Sikh Tract Society, Lahore, April, 1925.

……….. Indifference to Religion and its Causes. STS, Lahore, 1929.

……….. Forms in Religion. The Khalsa, Dec. 21-28, 1931.

……….. See Smedley (Miss) A.


Sikh Ceremonies.
Johnson, Major W. T., Twelve Years of a Soldier’s Life from the letters of, edited by his widow
Jone, Major Helsham. The Campaigns of Lord Lake against the Marathas, 1804-06; A Course of Lectures delivered at the S.M E. in the spring of 1881 (Professional Papers of the Corps of Royal Engineers (Occasional Papers Series), Vol. VIII, Paper III.) Indore State Foreign Department Library Register No. 1787 of the year 1924.
Jones, Lt. H.F. 14th Sikhs
The Massacre in the Koragh Defile: A Report of the fighting which took place on the 8th-10th March, 1895, at Koragh, in Chitral Territory dated 2nd April, 1895, submitted to then Officer Commanding Troops, Gilgit; appended to Henry Newman’s Umra Khan and the Chitral Campaign of 1895.
H.H. History and Geography of Afghanistan and the Afghan Campaigns of 1838-39 and 1842 (Occasional Papers, R. Engineers Institute), 1879.
Journalist, A Noted. Hopes & Fears (When, where and what about the Cabinet Missions’ work in India), with a foreword by Dr. B. Pattabhi Sitaramayya. The Banking Experts, Delhi, 1946.


Kamar-ud-Din, Syed. Recollections of Ranjit Singh’s Officers.

Kanhaya Lal, Pandit. Political Diaries of See Punjab Government, Records Vol. VI.


A brief historical sketch of the state from the times of its founder, King Jassa Singh Ahaluwalia to its present ruler His Highness Maharaja Jagit Singh with an account of the services rendered by the state during the Indian Mutiny of 1857 and the Great War of 1914-1918 with a genealogical table of Kapurthala ruling family and farmans and sanads granted to the Rajas by the Emperors of India and the British Government.

………… The Ruler and Method of administration. Regarding the administration of the state under His Highness Maharaja Jagjit Singh Bahadur.


Kartarpur, The Guru of. A Note on the Origin of the family and estate of the Sodhi (Gurus) of Kartarpur in the district of Jullundur.
Kartar Singh. Life of Bhal Taru Singh, the Martyr or Non-violence vindicated. The Sikh Tract Society, Amritsar, November--December, 1925.
Life of Guru Gobind Singh. Author, 1933.
Sikh Gurus and untouchability. Author, 1936.
Guru Arjan Dev, the Great Teacher and Martyr.
Life of Guru Nanak. the author, 1937.
Mrs. B. See Singh, Mrs. B. K.
Kashmire, Historical Sketch of.
Also see Sardul Singh Kaveeshar.
Metcalf’s mission to Ranjit Singh—the attitude of the Sikh King—Metcalf backed by British troops under Ochter-loney and St. Leger to take field against the Sikhs at a moment’s notice—Treaty signed—Ranjit Singh to be left in possession of his occupations south of the Sutlej, i.77-85; Elphinstone’s mission to Shah Shuja—British Inducement to Bahawal Khan to invade Sikh territories, 86-92; Fateh Khan In Kashmir—Dlwan Mohkam Chand—Shah Shuja, a refugee at Lahore—Koh-i-Noor given in token of friend-ship.— stratagem of Shah to fly to the British at Ludhiana was defeated by Spies—his wanderings in Kishtwar-arrival at Ludhiana, 97-106; Sikh conquest of Pesnawar—Ayub Khan, a pensioner at Lahore,
117-9; negotiations of Shah Shuja for the recovery of his dominions failed because the Shah would not agree for his son to attend the Maharaja and restore the gates of Somnath, 127-8; no funds with Shah, 128; Dost Mohd. declares a religious war against the Sikhs—composition of Afghan forces—Harlan’s negotiations—Dost Mohd. unsuccessful, 132-36; battle of Jamrud-death of Hari Singh—Akbar Kan retires on the arrival of Sikh reinforcement, 137; Dost Mohd.’s applications to Persia and the British for help against the Sikhs. 138, 165; Dost Mohd.’s letter to Aukland and his reply, 170-171; carrying of presents to Ranjit Singh was only a pretence for exploring and Surveying the Indus, 176; Burnes’ mission to Kabul—question of the restoration of Peshawar, 181-188, 204-207, 310-311; Burnes offered British money and protection to Candhar Chiefs to disconnect them from Persia, 190; Russian Emperor offered money to Dost Mohd. for war against Sikhs, 196-197, 208-209; Garbling of official correspondence by high British officials to justify their after conduct, 201-204.

Inconsistent policy of the British towards their interference in the policy of Afghanistan, 302-3; Macnaghten and Punjab politics, 313; Metcalf on the Sikhs and Afghans, 316; Lord Auckland on the mission of Afghanistan and attitude of King Ranjit Singh, 319; instructions to Macnaghten for his mission to Lahore—interviews—Tripartite treaty—Shah Shuja’s conditions, 320-345; assemblage of armies—Auckland and Ranjit Singh’s meeting, 350-392; Ranjit Singh unwilling to allow passage to the British Army through the Punjab, 396.

……….. Life and Correspondence of Lord Metcalf. Smith, Elder and Coy., London, 1858. 2 Vols.

Metcalf’s mission to Lahore, I. 166—225; diplomatic occupation of the Punjab, 167; character of Ranjit Singh, 167; British intention of annexing protected states, 170; Maharaja Ranjit
Singh, by a declaration of a visit to Hardwar, wanted to sound the British and their movements, 172; British object to counteract the ambition of Russia and France, 173; work allotted to Metcalf, 174-175; Maharaja Ranjit Singh did not come out to meet Metcalf who was kept away for sometime, 180-1; Ranjit Singh’s letters to Metcalf, 183-5; Metcalf endeavours to alarm Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 189; Metcalf watched and his letters censored, 190; Ranjit Singh suddenly moves from Kasur, 190; Metcalf unable to force his persuasions, 192; negotiations proceeds, 214; collision with the Akalis, 213-6; Treaty concluded, 209-225.

................ Selections from the Papers of Lord Metcalf. Smith, Elder, London; and Smith, Taylor and Coy., Bembay, 1855.

The mission to Ranjit Singh, 12; general objects of the mission, 13; results, 15; Ranjit Singh’s proposals, 15-18; character of Ranjit Singh, 18; His jealousy of the mission, 25; his Military resources, 26; strength of the Sikh army, 30; Its means of support, 31; Lesser Sikh chiefs, 33; fortification of Ludhiana, 71; Karnal and Hansi, 72; Russian designs in the East, 213; evil of interference beyond the Indus, 216; jealousy of native princes, 217.


London, 1878. 3 Vols.
The conquest of the Punjab and Pegu, the Sindh mutinies, the Punjab
mutinies—the affairs in the Punjab- Peshawar and Rawalpindi.
Also See Malleson G. B.

.......... The Administration of East India Campany—A History of the

.......... Correspondence regarding the comparative merits of British
and Native administration of India. London, 1868.


Sikhs—their usages different from the Hindus, 296-8.

Keegan, Rev. W. Sardhana and its Begam, enlarged and illustrated

Keene, H. G. A sketch of the History of Hindostan from the first
Muslim conquest to the fall of Mughal Empire. W. H. Allen &
Coy., London, 1885.

Guru Govind Singh and Bahadur Shah—Banda a disciple of the
Guru—Sack of Sirhind—Banda in the Doab, 278-281 ; death of
Banda, 293.

The Mughal Empire from the death of Aurangzeb to the overthrow of

Mahrattas derived supplies from the Punjab (Maharaja
Ala Singh) during the battle of Panipat, 1761,—57; Sikh soldiers’
capacity, 77; Abdali defeats the Sikhs, 83 ; Zabita Khan employs
Sikhs for his assistance, 113, 116-7; Sikhs defeat and slay Mulla
Ahmed Dad—King deputes Abdul Ahld Khan, Mujud-ul-Dowla
against them, 118-9; Prince Jawan Bakht accompanies the
expedition—engagement at Karnal—negotiations—Raja Amar
Singh opposes the im perialists who retire precipitately after
negotiations, 120; Sikhs in the upper Doab, 120-121; the Sikhs defeated by Mirza Shafi, 122-123; incursions of the Sikhs in the Doab with no effective opposition from the Mughal courtiers, 132-133; change of British Policy towards India, 132-144; Begam Samru and the Sikhs, 153; Sikh incursion in the Rohilia territories, 157; Zullam of Ghulam Qadir over Shah Alam, 172-180; he flies to find refuge with the Sikhs, 182; his death, 182-83; Bhamboo Khan’ brother of Ghulam Qadir takes refuge with the Sikhs, 185, 224; character of European adventurers, 215; no incursions of the Sikhs in the Doab in the early 1795, 221; Bhamboo Khan appeals to the Sikhs for help, 224; Battle of Amritsar between the Sikhs and Shah Zaman who retreats back upon Lahore, 224; Shamboo Nath calls in the Sikhs to his aid, 228; George Thomas’ designs upon the Punjab, 229, 231.


Bahadur Shah’s death at Lahore when on an expedition against the Sikhs, 20-21; the invasions of Ahmed Shah Abdall and battle of Panipat, 23-92; Sikhs shake the whole fabric of British India, 81; Sikhs defeat Ahmad Shah in 1767; 87; they help Zabita Khan at Ghausgarh, 117-123; Zabita Khan becomes a Sikh, 121; Sikhs defeat and turn out Ahmad Dad of Sarhind, 1778, 123-24; Nawab Abdul Ahid Khan, Majad-ul-Dauiah goes against them; negotiates with them at Khurja-Patiala is defeated in the winter, 1778-79, 124-25; Bhamboo Khan brother of Ghulam Qadir an exile among the Sikhs, 233; Sikh raid the upper Jamuna—Ganges Doab in 1779, 125; defeated by Mirza Shafi near Meerut, 129; Shah Zaman defeated by the Sikhs at Amrltsar, 233; Begam Samru retires from Sikh front, 159.

Expedition of George Thomas against Sikhs, Patiala and Jind, 83-84, 92, 94; Sikhs incited to invade north of Hariana, 95; invasions into Saharanpur, 36; victorious over the natives, 188; Upper Doab and the Sikhs, 84.

History of India from the Earliest Times to the Twentieth Century. John Grant, Edinburgh, 1915. 2 Vols.
Vol. I. Rise of the Sikhs and character of their religion—Mun‘im Khan’s expedition against them, 142-143; Outbreak of the Sikhs—Sikhs defeat the Mughal commander—Mirza Shafi chastises them at Meerut in 1779, 195; Ghulam Qadir Rohila comes to his possessions to protect from the Sikhs, 225, 227—runs for protection to the Sikhs, 227; Taimur Abdali—the Sikhs and George Thomas, 249-250, 270; 271; Shah Zaman defeated by Sikhs at Amritsar—he leaves Lahore to Ranjit Singh, 258; Jaswant Rao Hukar and Lord Lake in the Punjab, 318; Metcalf—Ranjit Singh negotiations, 325. Vol. II. Maharaja Ranjit Singh and Bentinck’s meeting, 108-110; Death of Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 149; Maharaja Ranjit Singh’s successors—Gulab Singh opposes Rani Jind Kaur’s rule—Hira Singh marches Sikh Army to the Sutlej—Br. officials gave the Sikhs grounds for just cause—troubles in Lahore—attitude of the British—their interference with the Sikh territories south of the Sutlej—Gulab Singh gives a warning to the British—Raja Lall Singh’s instigations—the first Anglo-Sikh war; the mistake of the Sikhs—their defeat—treaty—transfer of Kashmir to Gulab Singh—Punjab administration, 169—184. Second Anglo-Sikh war—Hardinge opened the way to the Punjab—the affairs at Multan—Tej Singh, the betrayer of the Khalsa—Dalhousie bent upon annexation—annexation effected—week spot in the affair, 193-201.

Fifty Seven—Some account of the administration of Indian Districts during the Revolt of the Bengal Army. W. Allen & Coy., Londen, 1883.
Death of King Ranjeet Singh—affairs of the Punjab—first Anglo-Sikh war—battles of Mudkee, Ferozeshah—Allwal-Sobraon and treaty, 191-197.
Sikhism absolutely distinct from Hinduism, 147.
Revenue history before the revised settlement, 15-25; Revenue assignments—history, 64-77.
Khalsa College, Amritsar. Amritsar Versus Lahore, or the controversy about the location of the Khalsa College by a Pothwari (Pothohari). Rawalpindi, 1891.
............. Another work on the same subject by Bhagat lakshman Singh, manuscript. G. S.
Kharak Singh, Baba, Abhinandan Granth. Delhi, 1953.
Khazan Singh, Sardar Sahib. The History and Philosophy of Sikh religion.
Newal Kishore Press, Lahore. 1914. 2 Vols.

Miracles of the Sikh Gurus. The author and Messrs Handa Brothers, Sialkot City, 1932.


Khosla, Gopal Das. The Stern Reckoning: A Survey of Events leading up to and following the Partition of India. Bhawanani and Sons, New Delhi, (1951).


Bhai Vasti Ram, Bhai Ram Singh, Amritsar.


Koar, J.K. The Sikh Wars, i. 52-149; mutiny, i. 168; ii. 46.


Komagata Ai aru. See Gurdit Singh, Baba, and Vincent, Sir William.

Kukas—Papers relating to the Kuka Sect: Selections from the Records of the Government of the Panjab and its dependencies. Confidential Series No. A 3, Lahore, 1872 (ILC 10016 (3)).

Kukas, The (Kookas). The Kooka Outbreak—Return to an address of the Hon’ble, The House of Commons dated 22nd July, 1872, for “Copy of correspondence or extracts from correspondence relating to the Kooka Outbreak.” Published by the Order of the House of Commons. 1872.

Kumar, Hukam Chand, Guru Nanak as an Occultist. Blavatsky Press, Hyderabad, Sindh.


Kumar, Virendra. See Vlrendra Kumar.

Kythal—Despatches and Reports, 1843-49.
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism

L


The Sikhs help Zabita Khan—at Khurja—battle with Najaf Khan at Mirath, 14.


Original Sketches of Maharaja Ranjit Singh’s Samadh, Palace and Fort at Lahore, Part of Multan, Golden Temple, Akal Takht, Baba Atal, Kotwali (in place of the present Clock Tower) and Fort Gobindgarh at Amritsar.


Laf Lotte. Le General Allard (French) Toulon, 1907.

Lahore, A brief account of the history and antiquities of Part I, Lahore, 1873. Lahore, London to. Effingham Wilson, London, 1857 (?)

Lahore, Tour to, by an Officer of the Bengal Army. Asiatic Annual Register, Vol. XI, for the Year, 1809, London. 1811.

Miscellaneous Tracts Sec. pp. 421-440.


Lajpat Rai Nair. See Nair, Lajpat Rai.


Lake, Edward, Private Letters of, addressed to Sir Frederick Currie, Resident at Lahore regarding the military operations at Multan 1848-49. MS. HMS : KCA.

Lake, Major General Edward. Sir Donald Mcleod, A Report of Forty two
years service in India. The Religious Tract Society, London, 56 Paternoster Row. 1873.

The Punjab during and immediately after the Anglo-Sikh wars, 84-100; Indian Mutiny, 101-116; Government of the Punjab in 1865, the Kooka Sikhs or Namdharis, 139.


*Articles* in “The Khalsa” Lahore.

Sikhism a Baptising Creed,—six numbers from 1.2.1899-to 1.3.1899 and 22.3.1899 and 5.4.1899.

The Gurus and the Vedas,—21 numbers from 12.7.1899 to 7.3.1900.


Babadom.

The Decay of Sikh Institutions, four numbers from 19.4.1899, to 10.5.1899.

Our Organizations, 11.5.1899 to 31.5.1899

Rahtia Revolt from Sikhism, beginning on 6.6.1900.

………… Autobiography, edited by Ganda Singh, MS. GS.

………… A Short Sketch of the Life and Work of Guru Govind Singh— the tenth and last Guru of the Sikhs with an introduction by the Hon’ble Mr. Harikishan Lal. Author, Tribune Press, Lahore, 1909.


………… Baba Nanak. Coronation Ptg. Works, Amritsar,

………… Guru Govind Singh’s Idealism. Sikh Tract Society.

………… Guru Govind Singh as seen by a devotee. Rawalpindi, 1919.

………… Balm of Life. Sikh Tract Society.

………… The Sikh and His New Critics. The Sikh. Tract Society. 1918.

………… Tributes to the Memory of Guru Govind Singh: Guru Gobind Singh and his mission. The Sikh Tract Society.

………… Khalsa College, Amritsar : Some Reflections. MS. G.S.


Lal, Munshi Mohan. See Mohan Lal.

Lal Singh. See Gurbachan Singh.

L (andon), T.D.—See T.D.L.


Punjab, 81-94.

Lane-Poole, Stanley. Auranzeb. (Rulers of Indian Series).

Lassen, C. Commentatio Geographica atque historica de Pentapotamia Indica. Bounse ad Rhenun, 1827.


The Book is divided into 5 parts. Part, J. Early period, II. Mohammadan period, III. Rise of the Sikhs, IV. Life of Maharaja Ranjit Singh, V. Successors of Maharaja Ranjit Singh.

………… LAHORE—its History, Architectural Remains and Antiquities, with an account of its modern institutions, inhabitants, their trade, customs, etc. The New Imperial Press, Lahore, 1892.

………… Early History of Multan, reprinted from the Calcutta Review for October, 1890 and April, 1891. Civil and Military Gazette Press, Lahore, 1891.


Intentions of British Government regarding the Punjab, 47-50; readiness for expected war, 113; preparation for war—contest to be postponed to November, 1845, 112-114.


Character of Afghans—treacherous, deceitful and blood-thirty, 29; hospitality of General Avitable, 34; attitude of the Sikhs towards the British in Cabul, 39; ‘Divide and Conquer’ policy and British gold in Afghan tribes, 89; Regency at Lahore, 227; Peshawar Province, S. Attar Singh and General Gulab Singh, 229; Lahore, 239; Multan affair, Diwan Mulraj. 240-242; Agnew and Anderson killed, 243; S. Chattar Singh, Canons’ refusal to obey him 246; reliability of General Gulab Singh and Col. Ala Singh, loyalty of Sikh troops, 247-48; Chattar Singh rises, 250; Sultan Mohd Khan hands over the British, 251; to S. Chattar Singh, 259-61; prisoners well treated, 261-262; Chattar. Singh’s friendly letter to Henry Lawrence, 264; battle of Chillianwala, 263; Sher Singh’s army,
267; Gujerat, surrender of the Sikh army, 272.
Lord Harding’s Indian administration, 205-361; British loses in the Sikh Wars, 229; military strength increased by Hardinge, 253; preparations for Anglo-Sikh War, 253-266; passage of the Sutlej, 279; Mudkee, 280-281; Ferozeshah, 282-290; military criticism, 291-294; Sobraon, 295; Gulab Singh, 300-310; the Punjab under the Regency, 311-322.
A book, full of information, though not always correct. Sikh Government—strong, efficient and mild, I. 53; Nanak-Guru Govind Singh, 78; Banda—Abdali, 79-83; superiority of Sikh administration over that of British in India, 215-216; corruptions of British customs; Police and jails, 215-216; ‘English Government is a strange medley of inconsistencies’—their zulum at Karnal, 217-218; Charhat Singh, 241-46; Mahan Singh, 246; Jassa Singh Ahluwalia, 246; Metcalf’s threat to Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 253; conquest of Multan, 257-58; soldiers asked to deposit their plunder in the state treasury, 258-259; Ferozepur and Rani Lachman Kaur, II. 198; Sikh territories to the south of Sutlej, II. 177; no slavery in Sikh army, 233; Sham Singh, 240.
………… Some Passages in the Life of an Adventurer in the Punjab, originally published in the Delhi Gazette. The Gazette Press, Delhi, 1842. The same as Adventure of an officer in the Punjab in the service of Ranjit Singh.
………… Cashmere and the country around the Indus. Selections from Calcutta Review, Vol. I.
The Sikhs. Calcutta Review. No, 26-7 (March 1857).
Political Diaries of Agent to Governor General, North West Frontier and Resident at Lahore. 1909.
………… Jhelundur Doab. 1848.
Sikhs’ possession of Kashmir, 124; Anglo-Sikh War, 124: methods of Sikh Landlords, 94; Sikhs in Great War 271; Maharaja Hira Singh of Nabha, 111-2.
See also Reports and Papers.
………… Agha Abbas Shirazi’s Journal of a Tour through parts of the Punjab and Afghanistan in the year, 1839, arranged and translated by. 1843, jASB, Vol. XII, p. 564-621.
………… Notes on the Religion of the Sikhs, being a notice of their Prayer, Holidays and Shrines. JASB, No. CLXII, 1845.
………… Grammer of the Punjabi Language (Included in Report and

A short Sikh Vocabulary, 129-30; dialogues illustrative of the private character of (Ranjit Singh) the ruler of Lahore, 131-33.

See Reports and Papers.


Second Anglo-Sikh war—Ram Nagar engagement—Sadullahpore—Capture of Multan—battle of Chillianwala—union of S. Chattar Singh and Sher Singh—Gilbert’s raid to the north—Koh-i-Noor—confiscated i. 186-232.


An account of the part played by the Province during the Great War, 1914-18.


Letters, Political. Military and Commercial, on the present state and Government of the Province of Oude and its dependencies, addressed to Sir Johnston, Baronet, Governor General, etc., London, 1794.


Leyden Dr. John (Translations from Sikh literature).


Patiala—Maharaja Kurrum Singh—Character and costume of the Sikhs, i. 68—69; Patiala—revenue of the state, 70-73 ; history of Sikhs (based on Wilkins and Malcolm), 76-85.

Lockwood, Edward. The Early Days of Marlborough College...to which is added Patna during the mutiny. Simkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co, Ltd., London, 1893.


Daleep Singh had real wrongs and was goaded into action, viii, treatment dealt out to Daleep Singh unjust, xvi-xvii; ‘cheated out of his Kingdom,’ and ‘was the most miserable’ he said, xviii; Sikhs, no converts by sword, 99-100; Granth—Khalsa, 100-1; murder of Chet
Singh, 104; the Sikh wars, 108-123; all Sikh Chiefs and Council of Regency loyal, 123; annexation, 126-142; trial of Mulraj, 143-171; Sher Singh and Chattar Singh, contents of Tosha Khaneh—Koh-i-Noor, 172-199; removal of Dalip Singh to Fatehgarh, Shahzada—Rani Dakhno, 200-240; Dalip Singh- a christian neophyte, baptised to christianity and removed to England, 241-330; life in England—his property looted in the mutiny, 331-422 ; visit to India—back to England with mother—death of Maharani Jind Kaur—differences with British Government—’Done with England and her hypocrites for ever’—arrested at Aden.


Lahore Treaty and the Kohi-i-Noor, 72-84; Maharaja Dalip Singh removed to Fatehgarh, 85-93; his baptism. 94-112; the Maharani Jind Kaur, 206-224; Maharaja’s marriage and controversy with the Government, 237-255; Maharaja Daleep Singh and Princess Gauramma, 168-194; Later Years and the death of the Maharaja, 256-272.

London to Lahore, with map. Effingham Wilson, London, 1857 (?)

Lord Dr. (Percarut B.) Medical Memoir of the Plain of the Indus. Indian Government Papers, pp. 58-68.

See also Reports and Papers.


Rise of the Sikhs, Gurus, 33-34; Guru Govind Singh, Misals, Ranjit Singh, 103, 107, 115, 120; object of Bentinck’s interviews and agreements with Ranjit Singh, 116; Ranjit Singh helps Shah Shuja with money, 117-118; reasons for annexation of Sindh, 119; Multan affair prolonged, 122 ; Dalhousie calls the annexation of the Punjab ‘An Act of Necessity’ 122; Sikhs not attracted by the prospects of a restored Muslim Empire in the mutiny, 32, adventurous Sikhs, 175 ; Baba Gurdit Singh of
Kemagata Maru, 175-76; Jallianwala Bagh Amritsar tragedy, 208-211; the Akall movement, 212-232; Hindu practices in Sikh Shrines objected to by Sikhs, 224: Nankana, 224-225.


See Abbot, Augustus.


Lowrie, J. C. Two Years in Upper India. Robert Carter & Bros., New York, 1850, PPL.


Lucknow, The Defence of. Reminiscences of 1857, by a member of the original Residency garrison. Lucknow, 1891.


............. The Defence of Lucknow. A Diary recording the daily Events during the Siege of the European Residency from 31st May to 25th Sept. 1857 by a staff officer. Smith Elder & Co., London, 1858.

Lucullus. The Kashmir Raj—review of Events which have transpired since its possession by the Maharaja Gulab Singh and his successor Maharaja Ranbir Singh containing refutation of attacks made by prejudiced writers against his good Government. Lucknow, 1867.
Sikh faith, I. 68-69, 137, 296-308; protected Sikh states, 272; Wahabi crusade of Syed Ahmed against the Sikhs, 313-314; rise of the Sikhs, II. 140-141—Maharaja Ranjit Singh, II. 141-142; — first Anglo-Sikh war, II 140-146; annexation of the Panjab, I. 145-166; Chillianwala, II. 164; Gujrat, II. 165; Mufraj of Multan, 159-163; Koh-i-Noor, II. 166.
First Anglo-Sikh war—battle of Sobraon, 11-18; the British occupation of Lahore—Maharani Jind Kaur—Revolt in Cashmere against Gulab Singh—ordered to Hazara—campaign on Nainsukh river, 19-38; attack on Babuzal-Kahan Singh’s conspiracy—deportation of Rani Jind Kaur, 37-48; Second Anglo-Sikh war, 49-60; Campaign on the Frontier, 61-172; mutinies in the Panjab, 173.
The Golden Temple, Amritsar — Sikh baptismal rites, 102-103.
The Rise and Expansion of the British Dominion in India. John
Murray, London.

Ahmad Shah Abdali’s contest with the Sikhs, 209; Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 155, 305; treaty with the English, 309, 316; death, 321; rise of the Sikhs, 161; power and the position of the Sikhs, 208-9; Zaman Shah at Lahore, 235; Panjab, 320-326; Mudki, Aliwal, Ferozeshah and Sobraon, 311-325; Chillianwala and Gujrat, 325; Multan Insurrection, 325; annexation of the Panjab, 326-361.


Baba Ram Singh of Kooka Sect., 143; Sikhs, 144-5.

......... The Sikh Religion and its advantages to state.
......... A Lecture before the United Service Institution of India, Simla on July 6th, 1903.
An urdu translation of it was published by the Manager, ‘Sher-i-Punjab’ Lahore in 1919 under the title Sikh Mazhab Ki Talim.
......... Holy Writings of the Sikhs. The Christian Association Press, Allahabad, 1900.
A Paper read by the author before the Aryan Section of the Congress of Orientalists in Paris, 1897, and published in the April-July and October numbers of the Asiatic Quarterly Review for 1898.
Amritsar, 1895; Sikh scriptures, 13/486; Crusade of Syed Ahmed against the Sikhs, 13/490; Dehradun, VII-932; Sikh costumes and Symbols, 14/420; Mutiny and Loyalty of the Sikhs to the British Crown, 14/451, the Sikh wars, 14/413-444; and 18/10 & 11; the Sikhs, 22/656/7.
The Sikhs, 25/84; Sikhism, 25/84; the Sikh wars, 25/87.
......... Translation of Sikh Scriptures—A Lecture at the Akal Takht, Amritsar. The Khalsa, Lahore, 22nd. February, 1899.
......... Life and Teachings of Guru Govind Singh—A Paper read at the
Orientalists Congress, 1899.
Diwali at Amritsar—the Religion of the Sikhs—the rise of Amritsar and the alterations of Sikh ‘Religion’. The Sikh Religion under Banda and its present condition.

LXXII, 1881, 48-75.
LXXIII, 1881, 155-68.

and LXXIII, 1881, 155-168

......... The Fair at Sakhi Sarwar. Calcutta Review.


Sikhs during the reign of Bahadur Shah and Farrukhsiyar 16; Kohi-i-Noor, 346, 525; Ranjit Singh’s battles with Dost Mohammed and Afghans, 525-528; battles of Jamrud; 5 Hari Singh, 527; death of Ranjit Singh, 581; Sher Singh and Dhyan Singh, 582; Hira Singh—disturbed state, 583-585; British preparations for war, 586-590; battle of Mudki, 592-98; battle of Ferozeshah, 598-600; battle of Aliwal, 603-5; Sobron, 605-612; treaty, 614-621; Siege of Multan, 623; Ram Nagar, 626-28; Chillianwala, 629; battle of Gujrat, 630; annexation of the Punjab, 631-32; Dalip Singh makes su-mission, 613-16; deposed, 631; Christianized, 631; Board of administration, 631-32; Fidelity of the Sikhs, 632, 642-45; Sikhs volunteer for Jaurma, 632; Gulab Singh, 613-45; Mulraj, 623-32; Amichand, 41, 46.

......... Our Indian Empire—Its History and Present State from the earliest settlement of the British in Hindostan to the close of the year, 1843, London, 1844. 2 Vols.


Mackenna, P. J. *Ancient and Modern India* by W. Cook Taylor, revised by James Madden, London, 1851.


Col. Wade—Akalis, i. 112-117; state of the Punjab, 122; Sikh conquest of Peshawar—General Avitable, i. 141-60, 375.

References to the Sikh-Anglo war, ii. 22-50.


Aliwal—prosperity of the annexed Sikh states—disgrace at Baddowal—Sikh hair—Sikh Sardars—Sher Singh—the Rani—Sir F. Currie—siege of Multan—ambush at Ram Nagar—battles of Chillianwala and Gujerat—S. Chattar Singh—Koh-i-Noor—Dalip Singh—Amritsar Golden Temple.


Auckland’s interview with. Ranjit Singh at Ferozepur, J. 59-77; British mission to Bahawalpur, 77; turban and hat compared, 274; return of the Army from Afghanistan—coldness of Maharaja
Kharak Singh towards the British -Jehangir’s tomb, 275-280; Lahore—Sikhs—their sports -Maharaja Kharak Singh—Sher Singh—Akalis—288-303.

First Anglo-Sikh war, the Sikh Military establishment—the British position, 64; the battles of Mudki, 65-90; Ferozeshah, 91-132; Baddowal, 133-162; Aliwal, 163-206; Henry Smith’s division—battle of Sobraon, 207-248; British forces concentrate at Kasur-visit of Gulab Singh and Dalip to British Camp—occupation of Lahore— the Treaty concluded, 249-293.


Mackeson, Captain F. Copies of Correspondence with—Political Agent at Peshawar, 1833-43.

Imperial Records Department, Government of India: No in the list, 310-317; Hand Book, p. 88.


Mac Lagan, General R., etc., etc. The ‘Punjab’ ‘India’ and ‘Hindostani’ articles in the Encyclopaedia Britanica, 9th edition. The
Encyclopædia Britanica, Co., Ltd., London.
20. Sikh sect, Sikh Gurus, Ranjit Singh and the Sikh wars, pp. 110-112

MacLear Rev. C.F. The Christian Statesman and our Indian Empire or the legitimate sphere of Government countenance and aid in promotion of Christianity in India. Cambridge, 1859.

The Sikhs, pp. 263-265.

The horror of Nankana 192-98 ; Sikhs, 17-38 ; the Bomb-parasts., 239-60.

The Lure of the Indus, being the final acquisition of India by the East India Company. Jarrolds, London, 1936.
The First Afghan War. 35-94; the First Sikh War, 141-216; the Second Sikh War, 217-80.
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism

.......... Vignettes from Indian Wars. IMAD.

Macmurdo, Captain James. Dissertation on the River Indus. JRAS, 1834, pp. 20-44.


......... Anglo-Sikh wars. Mudkee, 244; Multan, 244; Ram Nagar, 244; Chillianwala, 244; Gujerat, 244.

Mahadji Sindhia and North Indian Affairs. 1785-1794.

......... See Sarkar, J.


The Treaty of Bhyrowal, December, 1846: A Historical Revision. JIH.


......... Personal reminiscences during the mutiny of 1857-8

Majumddar, R. C. The Sepoy Mutiny and Revolt of 1857. Flrma K.


One of the first publications on the Sikhs—sketch of the history of Sikhs their religious institutions; manners and character, 7-75; Amritsar, 29; Guru Govind Singh, 40-76; Gurmatta, 52, 120-23; Banda, 76.85; Royal edict for the General Massacre of the Sikhs, 85; Nadir, Mir Mannu, 91; Kura Mall, 91; Adina Beg, 92-93; Amritsar destroyed, 94; Jassa Singh Ahluwalia, 95; Wadda Ghalughara, 98; Ahmed Shah, 90-102; Sikh possessions, 108 Mazhabi Sikhs, 122, 123, 138; Character of Sikhs, 129, to 143; Religion of the Sikhs, 144-197.


………. Affairs with the Court of King Ranjit Singh of Lahore, i.410-414.

………. Notes on the Invasion of India by Russia, Dhapooree, July 4, 1830. Appended to Capt. J. Bonamy’s Memorand a on the North West Frontier of British, etc., etc.

………. See Kaye J. W.


Malteson, G. B. Decisive Battles of India from 1746 to 1849 inclusive Reeves and Turner, London, 1888.

Rise of the Sikhs, 335-338; Banda, 339-40; Ahmed Shah and Sikhs, 340-41; Ranjit Singh, 341-48; death of Kharak Singh and Naunihal Singh, 348; Sher Singh murdered, 350; Lal Singh and Tej Singh secretly foment war, 352; Ellenborough’s
preparations. 353; arrangements of treacherous leaders, 354-55; battle of Mudki, Sikh losses not more than of the British, 358; Ferozeshah, Aliwal and Sobran, 359--372; treaty—British occupation of Lahore, 373-76; Moolraj -resignation, 382-384; siege and fall of Multan, 385-424; Ram Nagar, 397-400; Sadullapore, 405-7; Chillianwala, 415-423; battle of Gujerat, 428-435; annexation of the Punjab, 436-437; Rani Chand Kaur, 349; S. Chatar Singh, 392 to 394, 410, 424-25; Rani Jind Kaur, 349.50; 392; Lall Singh and Tej Singh rewarded for their treachery, Sher Singh Attarlwa, 392--438.


Death of Nadir Shah, 213; Koh-i-Noor, 273, 313, 333; coronation of Ahmed Shah, 275; Invasion of India—carries Hindu slaves from Mathura—battle of Panipat against the Mahrattas, 276-90; Sikhs and the Durrani—Taimur defeats the Sikhs near Multan, 291-96; Shah Zaman’s expedition against the Sikhs, 305-7; Shah Shuja’s treaty with the British—his misfortunes, 331-33; Fateh Khan’s treaty with Ranjit Singh for conquest of Kashmir— withdraws from payment of the promised amount—Ranjit Singh occupies Attock (Atok),— Dost Mohammed defeated by Ranjit Singh, 335-39; Ranjit Singh defeats the Afghans at Naushera- advantages of the victory to the Sikhs, 350-51; Ranjit Singh’s occupation of Peshawar, 356-58; Dost Mohammad unsuccessful against the Sikhs—battle of Jamrud—Sikhs besieged— Akbar Khan retreats on the arrival of Sikh reinforcement, 358-59 ; Dost Mohammed applies to the English for help- Burnes’ mission to Kabul-arrival of Russian agent at Kabul, 359-65 ; Lord Auckland prepares to depose Dost Mohammed and replace him by Shah Shuja—Maharaja Ranjit Singh refuses passage to the expedition (British) force through the Punjab, 365-371 ; the British Invasion of Kabul,
Sikh contingent- Dost Mohammed sent to India—murder of Shah Shuja and his son.—Dost mohammed allowed to return to Kabul—received at Lahore by Maharaja Sher Singh—becomes King, 372-413; Dost Mohammed helps the Sikhs in 1848-9; Afghans defeated at Gujrat and pursued by Gilbert, 414-415.


………. Mutiny of the Bengal Army, 1857-58.

………. Kaye’s and Malleson’s History of Indian Mutiny of 1857-58—with an analytical Index by F. Pincott. 6 Vols.

………. History of the Bengal Army.

………. History of the Bengal Artillery. 1848.


Amin Chand warns the English deputies of the designs of the Nawab, 176; instructed by the English to work on the mind of Nawab in their interest, 195; intrigues with Nand Kumar, 198; the secret, 228-33, 244-5; Amin Chand shown the fictitious treaty, 244-45; undeceived after Plassey, 275; dies of shock, 276.


Manucci, Niccolas Storla do Mogor or Mogul India (1653-1708) translated
Maps: Map of the Northern Part of the Punjab and Cashmere. Published by authority, 1846.
………. Map of the Punjab and Sikh Territory.
Marshman, John Clark. History of India from the earliest period to the close of Lord Dalhousie’s administration. Longman, Green, Reader & Dyer, London, 1867. 3 Vols.

Origin of the Sikhs, i. 184; Aminchand, 278-279; progress of Ranjit Singh, his army, conquests, foreign officers, iii. 31-33; battle of Noshera, 34; Peshawar, 35; Syed Ahmed’s anti-Sikh crusades, 35.36; Sikh mission to Lord Amherst, 36; Burnes at Lahore, 38; power of Ranjit Singh, 39; character of the Khalsa Commonwealth, 40-41; Bentink’s interview, 42-43; Ranjit Singh’s views on Sind, 114; Ranjit Singh’s wars with Dost Mohammad, 115-116; British and Sikh army to dethrone Dost Mohd., 116; battle of Jamrud, Hari Singh, 117; Russian envoys corresponds with Ranjit Singh, 129; Maharaja Ranjit Singh, revolution in the Punjab, 273-274; Maharaja. Sher Singh and British Government 275; movements in Tibbet, 276; murder of Sher Singh, Hira Singh etc., 277; exactions from Moolraj and Gulab Singh, 279; preparations for war, 280-281; Khalsa Army, 281; battles of Mudki. 285; Ferozeshah, 287; Baddowal, 292; Aliwal. 293; battle of Sobraon, 294-297; treaty, 300-308; Moolraj and Multan affairs, 309-313; 339-40; Kinneyree, 315; Suddosam, 316; Maharani Jind
Kaur, 317;
Chuttar Singh, 318; S. Sher Singh, 317; Dost Mohammad assist Sikhs, 323;
Ram Nagar, 326; Sucooapore, 327; battle of Chillianwala, 332;
Gujerat, 343; annexation of the Punjab, 349.
Memoirs of Major General Sir Henry Havelock. Longman, Green,
Ellenborough’s recall postpones Anglo—Sikh war by a year, 146;
causes of the war, 146-147; Ferozepore conotement, 149; battle
of Mudki, 150; Ferozeshah, 151.157: Aliwal, 158; battle of Sobraon,
158-160; reasons against annexation of the Punjab, 160-161;
second Sikh war, 170: Outbreak at Multan, 171-72; revolt to Sher Singh, 172-74;
Ram Nagar, engagement, 174-179; battle of Saddullahpore, 180; battle of
Chillianwala, 181-86; battle of Gujerat, 187.
Martens, H. The Battle of Ferozeshah (2nd Day) 1845, from a
sketch by Major G. F. White, Coloured, aquatint, 24"X 16½,
Ackerman, London.
Martin, Montgomery. Progress & Present State of British India.
Martin, R. Montgomery. The Despatches, minutes and correospondence
of the Marquis Wellesley K. G during his adminbtration in India,
Martineau, Alfred. Le General Perron, Generalissime des armees
descindiaetdu Grand Mogol, 1753-1834. Paris, 1931. Also See
Victor Jacquemont, Lauriston, Jean Law De.
Martineau, Harriet. The History of the British Rule in India. Smith, Elder
Sikhs, Ranjit Singh, 235-239: Shah Shujah, Sikhs and the
British 307-314: Anglo-Sikh war, 325-329; annexation of the
Punjab, 329; Sikhs alarmed by the arrival of British troops at their frontier—pledge of the Sikh army, 326; British undervalued Sikh’s valour, 326; treachery of Sikh commander, 327; Wellington tells Napier “If you do not go, I must” go to the Punjab, 329; Punjab annexed, 329.

Martyrs, A concise List of Sikh. S S. Missionary College, Amritsar.


Massey, Major Charles Francis. The Chiefs and Families of Note in the Delhi, Jalandhar Division of the Punjab, and also of Peshawar and Derajat divisions of the Punjab. Government of the Punjab printed at the Pioneer Press, Allahabad, 1890.

Beginning with Brief historical sketches of Patiala, Bahawalpore. Jind, Nabha, Kapoorthala. Faridkot, Kulsia and other smaller states, it deals with the chiefs and families of note in the above divisions.


……….. Revised pedigree Tables of the Families mentioned In Griffin’s “Punjab Chiefs” and Massey’s “Chiefs and Families of Note in the Punjab”. Government Printing, Lahore, 1899.


Vol. I. Opinion on Burnes’ mission to Cabul, viii; revenue of the Punjab, i. 26; Bahawalpore and Sikhs, 27, 30, 33; Mankhera, D. G. Khan, etc., 37-43; S. Hari Singh at Dera, 46, 57; S. Amar Singh, 64-65; Diwan Bhawance Dass, 66-67; Ranjit Singh in Lakki, 99; Peshawar under Sikhs—So Hari Singh—So Budh Singh, 132; the suppression of Muslim crusades led by Syed Ahmad, 132 to 145, 164-65, 291-92; Rustam Dil Khan sends his sword to Lahore, 290; Multan—conquest by Ranjit Singh, Sawan Mall, 395-98; Lahore—Shalamar—Ranjit Singh’s conquest of Lahore, 413-417; Sikhs— their religion—Sikh prophecies—Mohammedan persecutions—the Granth Sahib, 417-425; improvements under the Sikh rule—law and order—conquests of Maharaja, 426-29; frontier and Hari Singh—Maharaja Ranjit Singh’s army—430-35; Sikhs compared with other people—the Akalis—Sikh military rules—general character of Ranjit Singh—anxious to reduce the Dogras—Kharak Singh’s intrigues—Personal appearance of the Maharaja—The Koh-i-Noor—435-44; General Allard—S. Thakar Singh son of S. Sham Singh Attariwala, 445-58.

Vol. III. Jai Singh Attariwala on mission to Peshawar, joins Dost Mohammad Khan, 21-22; Dost Mohammad Khan defeated at Haidro, 27-29; Jehad against the Sikhs—Maharaja Ranjit Singh occupies Peshawar—Jabar Khan defeated in Kashmir, 56-65; pretentions of Syed Ahmed—Dost Mohammad Khan helps his brothers, 77-80; fate of Diwan Sultan Singh, 131-34; Sikhs under S. Hari Singh and Prince Naunihal Singh—conquer Peshawar, 224-19; crusade against Sikhs, 267; attitude of British Government towards Shah Shujah and Dost Mohammad, 270; Dost Mohd.’s financial operations for Jehad against the Sikhs—plunder of Hindus-Moslems—his own wives—two year’s Jazia, 311-314; syed Karamat Ali’s attitude towards Captain Wade—and Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 323-24; Dost Mohd.’s war against the Sikhs and his flight from the field, 327-48; Sikhs and Afghans, 349-80; battle of Jamrud and death of S. Hari Singh—operations
of Sardar Lahora Singh—correspondence between Sikhs and Afghans, 381-395; Captain Wade on Dost Mohd.’s designs against the Sikhs, 410-12; opportunity for Sikhs—Afghan reconciliation, 419, 423-24; Captain Burnes’ mission exposed, 421-429; object behind the Trade treaties of the British—opening of the Indus and countries beyond, 432; Auckland holds out hope to the Afghans against Sikh attacks, 434; British Government thought to be implicated in Afghan-Sikh disputes, 438; Afghan attacks on the Sikhs 441; question of Peshawar being restored to Afghans, 447-449; 454-468; determination of the British to take the Punjab, 471; failure of Burnes’ mission, 482; Tripartite Treaty—Lord Auckland’s reluctance to send an army to Kabul, 483-496.

………. Narrative of a Journey to Kelat, including an account of the insurrection at that place in 1840 and a memoir on Eastern Beluchistan. Richard Bentley, London, 1843.

Mathur, Ram Sahai. Raja Gajpat Singh (1738-1786): A critical study of his Life and Times. MS. ALP.


Maunsell. Col. E. B. Prince of Wales’ Own the Sclnde Horse. Published privately by the Reclmefttal Committee, 1926.


Sikhs—their origin and history—Emperor marches against them, 508-512; Sikh irruption into Delhi, 617; Moojud—Dowlah and the Prince marches towards the North against Sikhs—Imperial troops routed by the Sikhs, 617-9; Mirza Shafi, 620.


Mazahabi Sikhs. Sketch of the Mazahabi Sikhs and suggestions for their employment by Government.


See Brereton, H.

Meade, H. The Sepoy Revolt. 1858.


Mehtab Singh. Babadom— he so-called Gurus of the Sikhs. The Khalsa, Lahore, 15.3.1899, 22.3.1899, 7.4.1899, 17.5.1899.


Power and Character of Ranjit Singh, 3; treaty with him, 216; Nabha, 216.
Melvill, P. Sandys. Political Diaries of.
See Punjab Government Records, Vol. VI.
…………….. Revised Settlement Report of 20 Villages in Ambala Tehsil and 31 villages in Jagadhri Tehsil.
An account of the Sikhs and their military worth, 483-84; regiments and the representatives, 484; heroism of the Sikhs at the first Battle of Ypres, 36-37; and part played by various Sikh regiments and Frontier Corps, throughout.
Merk, J. N. Acht Vortrage uber das Pand—schab, etc. Berlagvon Mannund Baschlin, Bern, 1869.
Message of Peace and Reconciliation. STS., Lahore, 1926.
See under Kaye, J.W.
Maharaja Patiala helps the British, 99, 143, 171; Kashmere, 117, 221; Nabha, III; Disturbances at Rawalpindi, 118; Amritsar, 118; Jullundur, 100, 125; Sikh regiments at Meerut, 217.

M’Gregor, Dr. Report on Maharaja Ranjit Singh’s health. Imperial Records Department, Calcutta, Select Committee’s proceedings.


Lahore—Umritsar—Govind Garh, i. 1-30; Guru Nanak and his eight successors, 31-68; Guru Govind Singh, 69-105; Banda, 105-112; Sikhs after Banda—Mohammedens over—run the Punjab—Sikhs expell them and form themselves into confedracies, 113-119; Bhangi Misal, 120-7; Faizullahpuria and Ramgarhia, 128-137; Kanhya, Ahluwalia and Sukarchakia misals, 138-150; Ranjit Singh, 150-291; death of Maharaja, Kharak Singh and Naunihal Singh, Chand Kaur and Sher Singh, ii. 1-9; reign of Sher Singh—assasinated—Dhian Singh murdered—Maharaja Dalip Singh, 10-23; Hira Singh killed- Suchet Singh’s death, Gulab Singh, 24-31; Maharani Jind Kaur—Jawahar Singh—32-38; first Anglo-Sikh war—battle of Mudki—conduct of Lall Singh and Tej Singh—reasons of not attacking Ferozepore, 39-98; Ferozeshah, 99-128, 363-76; Aliwal, 129-153; Sobraon, 154-195, 323-348; British occupation of Lahore—treaty with the Lahore Darbar—treaty with Gulab Singh, 196-250; Punjab as an independent kingdom destroyed, 251-274; movement against Kangra-disturbances at Lahore, 309-322, 349-362.

Biographical sketches of important historic personages.

Milford. A Land March from Europe to Ceylon.


Miller, H. Lord Minto in India: Life and Letters of Gilbert Elliot, First Earl of Minto from 1807 to 1814. I 880).


Mills, H. Woosnam. The Campaign in Tirah, 1897-1898 C.M.G. Lahore, 1898.

.......... The Pathan Revolt in North—West India. Civil & Military Gazette Press, Lahore, 1897.

.......... The Tirah Campaign, being the sequel to the ‘Pathan Revolt in North West India.’ Civil & Military Gazette, Press, Lahore, 1898.


Based upon faulty authorities, the account of the early rise of the Sikhs is not reliable, but the narrative of contemporary events is not very defective. Rise of the Sikhs, Guru and Banda, ii. 27, 301-310; vii. 72-75; Shah takes Sirhind from the, ii 290; they oppose Ahmed Durrani, ii. 332; conquer Lahore, ii. 335; Multan, ii. 341; treachery played upon Aminchand by Clive, iii. 135-6; jaswant Rao Holkar marches into the Sikh territory, iv. 464; Sikhs and British, vii. 114; Amritsar disturbances, vii. 112; insurrections of the Sikhs, iv. 115; Ranjit Singh, ix. 104; 134-138,284-285; Hariana territories, vii. 137-139; Syed Ahmed, ix. 149-150, 317-319.

Minas. P.A. A Short sketch of the Tribes of Bhuttiana and Hariana. JASB.

Minchin, C. Memorandum on the Beloch Tribes in the Dera Ghazi Khan. Selections from the Records of the Government of the Punjab
and its dependencies New Series, No. 3. Lahore, 1869.

Minto, the Countess of Lord Minto in India. Life and letters of Gilbert Elliot, First Earl of Minto from 1807-1814, while Governor—General of India, edited by his Great Niece. Longman Green & Co, London, 1880.

Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 143-144. 180; designs of, 145; proposed British mission to, 147; Metcalf’s embassy, 152; treaty, 156; death, 157.

……….. Lord Minto’s letter to the Secret Committee of Directors, London, 1808.


Mitchell, William Forbes
See Forbes.—Mitchell, William.


Impressions about King Ranjit Singh and Sikhs.

Dost Mohammed enters into alliance with King Ranjit Singh for Kashmir, i. 84; conquest of Attock, 85-89; Dost Mohammed sends a mission to Ranjit Singh—Mohammed Azim Khan’s flight from Peshawar before the Sikhs, 125-129; Syed Ahmed’s Jehad against Sikhs, 146; Dost Mohammed wages a jehad against the Sikhs—his treatment of the Sikh envoys Faqir Aziz Din and Dr. Harlan; fearful of the advancing army of Ranjit Singh, Dost Mohammed flies away with his Ghazis to Kabool, 168-182; the battle of Jamrood and the death of S. Hari Singh, 226-228; reference to the battle of Jamrood, 250-260; Dost Mohd.’s intrigues with Persians and Russians for the recovery of Peshawar from the Sikhs, 261; the tripartite treaty and assistance of the Sikhs to establish Shah Shujah at Kabul, 367-399; occasional reference to the Sikh—throughout the second Volume.


Mohan Lall undertook these travels at first in the capacity of Persian Secretary to Sir Alex. Burnes and later on a mission to Cabut. He occasionally passed through the Punjab and has recorded his impressions, which are to some extent influenced by a pre-Muslim bias. Magnificence of Sikh Court and bravery of S. Hari Singh, xv. Akalis—S. Sham Singh, 9; Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 8; S. Jwala Singh Pidhania, 10; Ranjit Singh rules without a counsellor, 12.; Shalimar, 14; S. Mihan Singh, 21; Ram Nagar—Syed Ahmad and Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 40; character of Sultan Mohammad Khan of Peshawar, 44; S. Hari Singh, 367;
Dhyan Singh, 368; capture of Jaunat, the Beluch lady of Mazari tribe, 388;
Diwan Sawan Mall. 389-402.

Sec. III. pp. 70-78.

Account of Kala Bagh on the right bank of the Indus. JASB. 1838,
pp. 25-27.

A brief account of the origin of the Daudputras and of the power and birth
of Bahawal Khan, their chief, on the banks of the Ghara and
Indus. JASB, 1838. 27-33,

Mohan Singh, Dr. Essentials of Sikhism. The Khalsa Review, monthly.

Mohan Singh, General. Leaves from my Diary. Free World Publications.
Lahore, 1946 (Sikh Publishing House Lahore).

Montagu. Edwin S. (Secretary of State for India. 1917-22). An Indian
Diary. edited by Venetia Montagu. William Heinemann Ltd.,
London, 1930.

Montague’s impressions of the Sikhs. 49-50.

Paris, 1893.

Montgomery R. Minute on infanticide in the “Punjab. No. XVI of Selections
from the Public Correspondence of Administration for the affairs

Moolraj. Trial of Moolraj, formerly Nazim of Mooltan, with the proceedings
of a special Military Commission assembled at ,Mooltan for the
trial of murderer of Mr. Vans Agnew, and Lieutenant Anderson.
Delhi. 1849.

New edition, edited by Professor Sita Ram Kohli. Government
Printing, Lahore.

Contains impressions of the Punjab and Sikh territories during the reign of Maharaja Ranjit Singh. Vol. i.—Sikh territories in the Hills. 1-60, Mandi, Hoshyarpore, Amritsar. Lahore; interviews with the Maharaja, an account of the Sikh capital and its splendour. 60-61; Phula Singh Akali; indisposition of Ranjit Singh—Fateh Singh Ahluwalia—Sikh religious establishment—Raja Sansar Chand—Kangra ceded to Ranjit Singh—paramount authority of the Sikhs on the Hills. 107-146; political relations of Ladak with Ranjit Singh, 418; the Sikhs in Cashmere, ii. 83-106; the Sikhs in the North Western Punjab, Jhelum, Rohitas, Rawalpindi, Hassan Abdal (Panja Sahib). i.i. 274-344.

………… Letter to Sir David Ochterloney, May 12, 1820. JPUH. Vol. II. pt. I.


Affairs in the Punjab—outbreak of the first Anglo- Sikh war—battle of Moodkee, ii. 139-148; battle of Ferozeshah, ii. 149-164; Futteygarh and Dhurmcote—Buddowal, 105-177; battles of Aliwal and Sobraon. 178-195.

Morgan. Mazahabi Sikhs.


………… Sir Henry Lawrence, 1908.

………… Earl of Auckland.

Period immediately before and after the annexation of the Punjab, 151-181, 187-254; the mutiny, 282-327.


Muir, Ramsay. The Making of British India, 1756-1858, described in a series of despatches, treaties, statutes and other documents selected and edited with introduction and notes. The University of Manchester Press, Manchester, 1923.

British relations with the Sikhs, 14-15, 248, 254, 307-314; disorders in the Punjab, 331; British policy in regard to the Sikhs, 333; British occupation of the Punjab, 333-336; annexation of the Punjab, 343-351; administration of the Punjab, 349-351.

Muir, William (preserved by). Records of the intelligence Department of the Government of the North West Provinces of India during the mutiny of 1857, including correspondence with the Supreme Government, Delhi, Cawnpore and other places, etc., edited by William Coldstream. T. & T. Clark, Edinburgh, 1902. 2 Vol.

Agra Correspondence (correspondence from) during the Mutiny T. & T. Clark, Edinburgh, 1898.


Booreah, I. 128; Patiala Raja—ruins of Sirhind—arms of the Sikh—war quoits, i. 129-140; Lahore territories around Ludhiana, i. 140-141; Maharaja Ranjeet Singh, i. 142; Sikh principalities—Patiala. 319-29; Kythal, i. 329-335; Jheend, i. 335-339.

Murray Hugh. History of British India. with continuation comprising the Afghan war, the conquest of Sind and Gwalior, war in the Punjab. etc., etc., continued to the year. 1856. T. Nelson and Sons, London. 1856.

Rise of the Sikhs, Influence of persecution, Guru Govind Singh—Banda. 304-6; death of Ranjit Singh, Sher Singh, influence of Dhian Singh—no ground for British influence. 616-617; Army of observation. 681; Kharak Singh. Naunihal Singh and Sher Singh, 681; ambitions of Dhian Singh-murder of Sher Singh; Dalip Singh enthroned, 382-383; policy for annexation of the Punjab contemplated in England, 691-2; British provocations, 694-95; treachery of Lal Singh and Tej Singh, 697; 706, 718; wisdom of the army. 697—readiness of Sikh soldiers, 698; anxiety in England. 700; British unable to defend Ferozepore. 701; battle of Mudkee 701; Sikh resistance and British confusion, 704-706; battle of
Ferozeshah, 707-710; triumph of the Sikhs, 710; Aliwal, 711; Gulab Singh opens negotiations, 713; Sobraon, S. Sham Singh, 719; reason for exacting humiliating terms, 726; transactions with Gulab Singh, 726-7; treaties, Multan affairs, 130-8; Bhai Maharaj Singh, 734; Chillianwala, 739-40; Gujrat. surrender of the Sikhs, 741-4; annexation of the Punjab, 744-48; necessity for establishing Sikh independence, 746.

Murray, Major P. Records of the I,XXI Punjabis, revised, with agenda, June, 1919 to September, 1921. 1922.


Mutiny Correspondence and Reports (Punjab Government Records). 1911


………….. Lucknow, The Defence of, by a member of the original Residence Garrison. Lucknow, 1891.


………….. 1857 Centenary Souvenir. Delhi, 1957.

N


It is brief sketch of the origin of the Nabha State, the relations of the Phulkian States with the British Indian Government, the career of Maharaja Ripudaman Singh and the circumstances leading to the dethronement of the Maharaja and the agitation of the Shiromani Gurdwara Prabandhak Committee in this connection.


Miscellaneous Tracts—The Sikhs In the Doab, 80, 84.


……….. Guru Govind Singh’s visit to Rawal Sar (Mandi State). ND.


……….. Stories of Baba Nanak. STS. Lahore, 1919.


Nand Singh, Bhai. The Philosophic Aspect of Sikhism—An address delivered in a Congress of World Religions at the Panama Exhibition. Sikh Tract Society, Lahore, 1921. Tract No. 35.
Memorandum presented to the Boundary Commission.

Naomal Hotchand, Memoirs of Seth.
See Bhojwani.

Napier, Sir Charles James. Defects. Civil and Military, of the Government 
of India, edited by Lt. General Sir W.F.P. 

Compilation of General Orders, 1842-7.

Napier, W. F. P. The Conquest of Sind, with some introductory 
passages in the Life of Major General Sir Charles James 

………Life and opinions of General Sir Charles James Napier, K.C.B. 

The party of the British Government in the Punjab—an excuse wanted for 
interference, ii. 450-451 ; plan of War in the Punjab offered to 
Hardinge in June, 1844, iii. 308-312, 340 ; Napier prepares for 
march on Multan, 362-364; pre-arrangements of keeping the British 
army at Lahore, 367; first Anglo-Sikh war, 362-385,446 ; second 
Sikh war, iv.

……….. The History of General Sir Charles Napier’s administration of 
Sindh, etc. Chapman & Hall, London, 1851.
Includes occasional references to the Anglo-Sikh relations just 
before and after the Anglo-Sikh wars.

……….. Napier, Sir William and Captain A. B. Rathborne, Wellington 
and Napier: comments by. A supplement to Indian improvements 
by Lt. General Sir Charles James Napier. Published by Charles 

……….. Comments on a memorandum of the Duke of Wellington 
and other documents censuring Lt. General Sir Charles James 
Napier by Sir W. Napier with a defence of Sir Charles Napier’s
Government of Scinde by Captain Rathborne.
Part II. deals with Lord Dalhousie, 39-56; and III. with the Punjab and Scinde, 57-94.

R. Private Letters of addressed to Sir Frederick Currie, Resident at Lahore, regarding the military operations at Multan 1848-49. MS. HMS. KCA.


Narang, Gokal Chand. Transformation of the Sikhs or How the Sikhs became a Political Power. Tribune Press, Lahore, 1912.
But for the author’s Arya Smajic bias to occasionally represent Sikhism as a minor sect of Hinduism, it is a scholarly treatment of the subject.

Gurus, Nanak to Govind Singh, 1-101; Banda, 102-121: temporary suppression of the Sikhs, 122-127; invasion of Nadir and Ahmed—treachery of Adina Beg, 128-136; Prince Tymoor defeated by the Sikhs—Lahore occupied—money coined in the name of Jassa Singh Ahluwalia, 137-148: Ahmed Shah defeated by the Sikhs—Wadda Ghalughara—Sikhs rise and occupy Lahore—Charhat Singh takes Lahore — money coined in the name of the Khalsa, 149-160: the Missals, 167-184; administration under the Missals, 185-197; Sikhism—its scriptures and features, I. to xxiv.


Narotam Singh (Advocate, 14, Edward Road, Lahore). Petition under Sec. 16 (2) under C. L. A. A. (1903) for declaring the All India Muslim League an ‘unlawful Association.’ May 10, 1947.
Nash, Charles, (ed ) History of the War in Afghanistan, from its commencement to its close, including a general sketch of the polley and the various circumstances which induced the British
Government to interfere in the affairs of Afghanistan from the journal of letters of an officer of high in rank, with an introductory description of the country and its political state previous to the war. Thomas Brooks, London, 1843.


…………… Ramananda to Ram Tiratha—Lives of the Saints of Northern India including the Sikh Gurus. Natesan and Company, Madras. N. D.


Nehru, Jawahar lal. See Jawaharlal Nehru.


Prince Victor Dhuleep Singh, 52-53.


The Rohillas and Mahrattas—the invasions of the Sikhs and their conflict with Zabita Khan and Hafiz Rahmat Khan, 172-176; fall of the Rohillas—part taken by the Sikhs in the suppression of the Mutiny of 1857, 187.
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism


Decline of the Mughals—Ghaziuddin—Ahmad Shah Abdall—Rohillas, 148-150; the Mahrattas and the Sikhs, 150-151.


Later Mughals—Rohillas—Marathas—the Sikh incursions. 153-156 ; the Sikhs in the Doab in 1779 and their conflict with Mirza Shafi—Begam Samru, 156.


Invasions of the Sikhs—Mirza Shafi—the Jats, 155-159; George Thomas and Begum Samru, 159-162; Sikh pare during the Mutiny of 1857,163.


The Jats—Suraj Mall and his son Nawal Singh; Mahrattas—Ahmed Shah Abdali’s invasion—collapse of the Jat power—Mirza Shafi’s march against the Jats, 197-202; later struggles, 205.


Sikh inroads— their influence on the land settlements-paying black mail to Sikh Sardars—Meerut Khatauli and Miranpur, 128-130; Sikh raid under Banda in 1710, 174; invasion in 1763 and taking Miranpur—Buddha-Dal in 1764—Hafiz Rahmat’s efforts against
the Sikhs fruitless—Nanaouta and Meerut attacked, 1767—Najib-ud-Daowla defeats them, 175-176; the Sikh exactions—Rakhi and Kambli—the Sikh Soldier—his qualities—equipment, 176-177; Zabita Khan pays Rs. 50,000 Nazrana in 1774-75; Sikhs help Zabita Khan and defeat his Delhi enemies in March, 1776—Zabita Khan embraces Sikhism, 177-78; Zibita Khan forgets the Sikhs in his understanding with the Emperor—Sikh attacks of 1778-81; Mirza Mohammad Shafi drives them out of the Doab, 178; Jassa Singh Ramgarhia and others invade the Doab in 1784; Ghulam Qadir defeats the Sikhs in 1188, 179; George Thomas and the Sikhs, 180-187; Colonel Burne and Sikhs, 187-190; later Sikh incursions, 191-196; the British and the Mutiny, 196-207.


Newell, Major H. A. Amritsar, the City of the Golden Temple. Author. N. D. A guide to places of interest with description and history of Amritsar.

………… Lahore: Capital of the Punjab, a guide to places of interest with history and map. The Author, Chartered Bank of India, Australia & China, Bombay. N. D.


   The Sikhs and Afghanistan.
   The Sikhs and the English.
   The Sikhs and the Indian Mutiny.
   See Punjab Government Records Vol. VI.
………… Private Letters of, addressed to Sir Frederick Currie, Resident at Lahore, regarding the affairs of the Punjab, 1848-49. MS. HMS; KCA.
Nihal Singh Suri. The Hymns of Guru Tegh Bahadur rendered into English and annotated. STS, Amritsar, 1924.
Nirmal, M. S. Song of Eternal Peace; Guru Arjan’s Sukhmani rendered into English from original old Punjabi. Bhai Amar Singh, Model Press, Lahore, N.D.
   Duleep Singh innocent at the time of annexation of the Punjab, i. 54; Kapoorthala, i. 108; Aminchand, ii. 256; Sikhs brave, energetic, industrious, iii. 336; Adina Beg helped by Sikhs, i. 697; death of Guru Arjan, i. 683; Khalsa soldiers, 680.684; Metcalrs mission to Ranjit Singh, ii. 512; Mohammadans of the Punjab always hated the British, 643; Mohammadan spirit of Jehad, i. 107; British preparations for war with the Sikhs, 642; first Anglo-Sikh war, 644-652; battle of Mudki, 645; Faroze Shah, 646-48; Aliwal, 648; Sobraon, 649; Rodewala, 650; British advance
upon Lahore, 651; treaty, 652; Multan and Moolraj, Sher Singh, battle of Ram Nagar, 652-658; Sher Singh takes position at Rasul—battle of Chillianwala—operations against Ram Singh, 659-663; battle of Gujrat, 663; surrender of Sikh army, annexation of the Punjab, 665.

Kookas, iii. 162, 164-168; Amritsar, 299; Nanak Matta, 309.

Engravings 1st. Div. Sacred Tank and Temple Amritsar, Maharaja Ranjit Singh: Samadh of Maharaja Ranjit Singh at Lahore—battle of Gujrat, Lahore;

2nd Division: battle of Moodki—Viscount Hardinge;
4th Division: battle of Aliwal, Viscount Gough;
5th Division: Earl Auckland, Dost Mohammad Khan, Gulab Singh.


Anglo-Sikh war, 729.

Norgate Lt. Col. (Trans,) Sitaram Pandy: From Sepoy to Subedar, being the life and adventures of a native officer of the Bengal army, written and related by himself and translated by. 1873, 1911.


Details of the services rendered by the Sikh soldiers in the siege and fall of Delhi during the mutiny of 1857-58.


Sikhs compelled to join the mutiny of the 37th N.I., 13; part played by the Sikhs in suppression of the mutiny of 1857-58.

North West Frontier.

The Rising on the North West Frontier, being a complete Narrative, with specially prepared maps, of the various risings of the Frontier
tribes in the Tocht Valley, the Swat Valley, the country of the Mohmands, and the country of the Afridis and Orakzais, and of the several punitive campaigns undertaken against these tribes, as well as the two minor expeditions sent against the Utman Khels and the Bunerwals, the whole overing a period from the middle of June 1879 to the end of January 1898 (compiled from the special correspondence of the “Pioneer”). Pioneer Press, Allahabad, 1898.

Norton, J.B. The Rebellion in India. How to prevent another. 1858.

Notes on the relations of British India with some of the countries west of the Indus. W.H. Allen & Company, London, 1839. Also see political relations; the Policy of the Government of British India.


See Stocqueler. J.H.

Nowmann. K.F. Die Sikh und his Reich, Leipzig. N.D.

Nugent, Lady Maria. A Journal from the year 1811 till the year 1815, including a voyage to and residence in India, with a tour to the North Western part of the British possessions in that country, under the Bengal Government. London, 1839. 2, Vols.

Raja of Jheendh’s son—the Sikhs, 27-28; an express announcing the defeat of Ranjit Singh (9-9-1814).


………….. Private Letters of, addressed to Sir Charles MetCalf. MS. HMS; KCA.


Shahpur, 27-50; first Gujranwala settlement, 51-72; Punjab before the war, 168-171; Mohammadan conspiracies, 172-182; various conspiracies, 183-189; the Ghadar party, 190-209; rising of south west Punjab, 210-213; War services of the Punjab (1914-1918), 213-231; riots in the Punjab—Jallianwala Bagh affairs, etc., 263—317; O’Dwyer—Nair case—later risings.


………….. (Surgeon W.W. Ireland, Bengal Artillery). History of the Siege of Delhi by an Officer who served there. Adam and Charles Black, Edinburgh, 1861.

Officer of Bengal Army, An. Tour to Lahore, AAR, 1809.

Officer, A Cavalry.

See Cavalry Officer. A.

Old Punjabee, An. The Punjab and North West Frontier of India, See Punjabee, an old.

Oliver, Major Gen. John Ryder. Campaigning in Oude, (Being Private Letters to his father John Dudley Oliver).


Nanak’s conflict with the Siddhas, 31-33; Sikhism founded by Baba Nanak and Guru Govind Singh, 131-133; Sikh sect of Udasis, 153, 194-95; Akalis, 153, 198-201; Kookas, 137; Account of a Sadhu who declared himself to be a son of the Maharaja Dalip Singh, 226-229.


Sikhs and Sikhism, 138-51; Maharaja Ranjit Singh & after. 152-67.


A brief account of the assistance rendered by Omichand, generally called the Bengali to Lord Clive and his illtreatment at the hands of Lord Clive.

This German traveller visited the Punjab during the reign of Maharaja Sher Singh and narrates his observations in his letters to Alexander Humboldt. Beginning With an account of the Punjab, the Sikh Gurus and Maharaja Ranjit Singh, he comes to the reign of Sher Singh after the death of Kharak Singh and Naunihal Singh and Chand Kaur. Next are mentioned Dhyan Singh, Aziz Din, Hira Singh and Partap Singh and the Europeans. He passes through the protected Sikh States to Kythal and Karnal and thence to British India, i. 158-278.

The Military Mutiny in India, its origin and its results translated with observations by W.M.C. Colebrook, London, 1858.
Osborne, Hon’ble W.G. The Court and Camp of Ranjit Singh, with an introductory sketch of the origin and rise of Sikh state. Henry Colburn, London, 1840.
Maharaja Ranjit Singh, throughout; Adina Beg overcomes Taimur, 19; Ahmed Shah and the Sikhs, 21; Akalis, 143, 146, 181-2; Bentinck’s meeting with Ranjit Singh, 39; Mr. Metcalf, 28; Ochterloney, 29; Ranjit Singh conquers Cashmere, 28; Charhat Singh, 23; Guru Govind Singh, 15; Gurmata, 18; Auckland’s interview with Ranjit Singh, 39, 209,213; Koh-i-Noor, 33-35, 202, 223; Kharak Singh, 32, 166, 193, 221; Maha Singh, 23-24; Mir Mannoo, 11, 18; Multan, Ranjit Singh’s enterprise, 31; Maharaja Sher Singh, 64-6; Partab Singh Kanwar, 56-58, 60; Chakars of the Akalis, 143; Shah Zaman’s invasion of the Punjab. 30.
Ostreham. Notes on the Jats.
Our Punjab Frontier by a Punjab Official.  
See Punjab Official.


First invasion of Ahmed Shah, 255; latter incursions, 355-56; Adina Beg raises a Sikh force and invades Lahore, 357; Ghazi-ud-Din conquers the Punjab, 356; the Punjab occupied and evacuated by the Mahrattas, 358-60.


Owen, Rev. W. Major General Sir H. Havelock. 1858.


Palta, K.K. My adventures with the I.N.A. Lion Press, Lahore, 1946.


Early days of Gulab Singh, 9-18; at the Sikh court, 19-41; Sikh anarchy, 43-73; conquest of Ladak, Balistan, and Western Tibet, 74-89; Gulab Singh and the Sikh war, 90-110, treaty of Amritsar, 111-125; reign of Gulab Singh in Jammu and Kashmir, 126-169.

………… Ideas of Sikhism. The Sikh Tract Society, Lahore, 1924.

Panjab Administration Report, Issued annually. Panjab Government Lahore (now Chandigarh.)


Papers, Parliamentary.

See Parliamentary Papers.

Parbury, George. Hand Book for India and Egypt, comprising the narrative of a journey from Calcutta to England by way of the river Ganges, the north west of Hindostan, the Himalayas, the Rivers Sutlej and Indus and Bombay and Egypt. Allen & Co., London, 1842.

Loodhiana—Sikh states—Ferozepur and its Ram-lah Island belonging to the British—best place for embarkation, 149-162; river Sutlej, 163-178. river Indus, 179-204.
Parliamentary Papers. Papers respecting the late Hostilities on the North Western Frontier of India, presented to Parliament by Command of Her Majesty, ordered by the House of Commons to be printed, 26 February, 1846. pp. 1-49.

………….. Further Papers respecting late Hostilities on the North, Western Frontier of India and the conclusion of the Treaties with the Maharaja Duleep Singh of Lahore and Maharaja Gulab Singh of Jammu, presented to both Houses of Parliament by the Command of Her Majesty, 1846.

………….. Papers relating to the articles of agreement concluded between the British Government and the Lahore Darbar on the 16th of December, 1846 for the administration of the Lahore State during the minority of the Maharaja Duleep Singh, presented to both Houses of Parliament by the Command of Her Majesty, March, 1847. pp. 53.

………….. Lahore, Papers relating to the articles of agreement between the British Government and the Lahore Darbar on the 16th of December, 1846, for the administration of State during the minority of Maharaja Duleep Singh, presented to Parliament by Her Majesty’s Command and ordered by the House of Commons, 11th February, 1847. p. 3.


………….. Jewels of Maharaja Dalip Singh.

Papers relating to Military Operations in Afghanistan, presented to both Houses of Parliament, by Command of Her Majesty, 1843.547 Letters from December, 22 (Oct. 12), 1841 to 18th December, 1842,

………….. Correspondence relating to Persia and Afghanistan.


First Anglo-Sikh war, 46-76; Mudki, 50-51; Aliwal, 63; Ferozeshah, 58; Sobraon, 63; Cashmere, Peshawar, Kohat Pass In 1847, 77-117; Bannu, 1848, 118-157; Multan affair, Siege of Lukkee, 1848-49; 158-188; Chillianwala, 167, 190, 193; annexation of the Punjab—work at Bannu, 1849-52, 189-206; Dharamsala during the mutiny, 1857-59; 206-230; Muhsood expedition—the Derajat mission, 1859-62, 231-260; Peshawar, 261-295; Ambala Division; 1864-70, 296-318; Amritsar, 1870-7; 319-341. Syed Ahmed Shah, 272; Chattar Singh in Hazara, 159-162; Fort of Dalipgarh, 129,133, 156,167, 171,189; Dalip Singh Maharaja, 65,161,172; Kookas, 320-323; difficulties in connection with Nabha and Patiala, 300, 317; Ranjit Singh, effect of death on the Punjab, 46, 194; Saddullahpur, 165; Ram Nagar, 169; Sher Singh, 158, 166; S. Attar Singh, 163.


Religion and History, 11-19; Jat Sikh. 20-42; Sikh village life, 43-61; agriculture, etc., 62-103; recruiting methods, 103-122.


Beginning with the life of Guru Nanak, the narrative is carried up to the end of the 19th century, divided into the following chapters:

Baba Nanak, 11-29: Guru Govind Singh, 30-43; early struggles of the Khalsa, 44-58; constitution of the Khalsa, 59-70; Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 71-138; decline of Sikh monarchy and anarchy, 139-165; the first Anglo-Sikh war, 166-180; Punjab under Residents, 181-194; Chronological tables from 1469-1849; second Anglo-Sikh war, 195-210; annexation and after, 211-226; Notes on Punjab tribes, Sikhs and Singhis, Granth Sahib, genealogical trees of the families of Maharaja Ranjit Singh and the Sandhanwalias.

Payne C.H. (Tran.) Jehargir and the Jesuits, with an account of the travels of Benedict Goes and mission to Pegu from the relations of Father Fernao Guerreiro S. J. George Rutledge and Sons, London, 1930.

Death of Guru Arjan, 11-12, 93.


Colonel Gardner, the famous ‘Gardauna Sahib’ of the Sikh army, who was closely connected with the events he has described, has divulged the secret designs and machinations of the Jammu Dogra trio for the subservience of the Sikh empire with the object
of eventual succession of Hira Singh, son of Wazir Dhyan Singh, to the throne of Maharaja Ranjit Singh. It was with this object in view that all the murders following the death of the ‘Lion of the Punjab’ were brought about directly or indirectly by the Dogra brothers, Dhyan Singh, Gulab Singh and Suchet Singh.

History of Syed Ahmed Wahabi, 166; Peshawar conquest; the Sikh-Afghan war, 835, Rebellion of Shamas Khan, 175-197; Sikh army, Gurkhas, the paddle war, character of Gulab Singh, 198.210; death of Ranjit Singh, ambitious project of the Dogra brothers, Maharaja Kharak Singh, murder of Chet Singh, deposition and death of Kharak Singh,—death of Naunihal Singh, 211-226; murder of Maharani Chand Kaur and accession of Maharaja Sher Singh, 227-237; the Cabul disaster, Gulab Singh delays Brig. Genl. Wild. murder of Sher Singh and Dhyan Singh, character of Hira Singh, Rani Jind Kaur, death of Hira Singh and Jawhar Singh, 240-262; the first Anglo-Sikh “war, the Sikh Generals, Gulab Singh’s diplomacy, Rani Jind Kaur and the deputation, occupation of Lahore, treaty, 263-275; Last days of Gardner, 276-294; European Military and Medical officers in Sikh service, list of characters in Punjab from 1839-1849, 295-354.


The Sikhs, 333; the first Anglo-Sikh war. Mudki, 339; Ferozeshah, 341; Aliwal, 345; Sobraon, 347; Chillian-wala, 355; Sadullapore, 359; Gulab Singh, 380-1.


March of Lord Lake towards Cis-Sutlej Sikh states of Patiala, Nabha when pursuing Holkar, Skinner and Lake cross Sutlej, Holkar at Amritsar, Maharaja Ranjit Singh, no more advance. treaty of January 7th, 1803, 400-410.


Peel, Right Hon’ble Sir Robert. Victories on the Sutlej: the Speeches of Sir Robert Peel on moving the thanks of the House of the Army of the Sutlej for the victories of Mudki, Ferozeshah, Aliwal, and Sobrano in the House of Commons on 2nd March and 2nd April, 1846.

Peer Ibraheem Khan, Memoir of.
See Ibraheem Khan, Peer.

Pelly, Lewis. Brief Notes on the Khyrpoor State in Upper Sind. See Thomas R.H.


Pennell, H. T. Pennell of the Afghan Frontier. The life of Theodore L. Pennell, M. D., with an introduction by Field Marshal Earl Roberts. 1914.


ASIATIC ANNUAL REGISTER, 1802, Characters. George Thomas and the Sikhs, a character of the Siks from the observations of Col. Polier and Mr. Forster, p. 10.

ASIATIC JOURNAL AND MONTHLY REGISTER FOR BRITISH AND FOREIGN. INDIA, CHINA AND AUSTRALIA. London.


Asiatic Journal and Monthly Register for British India and its Dependencies.

Selections from the Asiatic-Journal and Monthly Register for British India and its Dependencies. Madras, 1875.
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism


………. ASIATIC REVIEW. October, 1919, p. 626. Frederick Dalip Singh.

………. ASIATIC QUARTERLY REVIEW.


………. THE BENGAL ALLIANCE FOR THE YEARS 1826 (—1854).

………. THE BENGAL ANNUAL REGISTER AND DIRECTORY, ILC, pp. 199.


………. BENGAL HARKARUAND CHRONICLE.

………. THE BRITISH QUARTERLY REVIEW, 1845-76.

………. THE CALCUTTA JOURNAL: Asiatic Department. 1822.

………. CALCUTTA CHRONICLE.

CALCUTTA GAZETTE.

9th February, 1797—Abdalls under Zaman Shah defeated by the Sikhs.

………. CALCUTTA MONTHLY JOURNAL OF 1839. 1797-1803.

………. CALCUTTA REVIEW—CALCUTTA.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ahmad Shah Abdali</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>1-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Outbreak in Cabul and its causes</td>
<td>XIV</td>
<td>296-377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Administration of Lord Dalhousie</td>
<td>XL</td>
<td>1-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>231-251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dost Mohammad</td>
<td>VII</td>
<td>1-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwardes’ Year on the Punjab Frontier</td>
<td>XV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The administration of Lord Ellenbrough</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>508-562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The administration of Lord Hardinge</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>450-547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Havelock</td>
<td>XXXV</td>
<td>228-277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jervis, Major. Travels in Kashmir and Punjab</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jullundur Doab.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kashmir and countries around Indus</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>469-535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord Lake 1866</td>
<td>XLII</td>
<td>1-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lahore—Blue Book</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>231-282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division</td>
<td>XXXIII</td>
<td>74-107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darbar, Papers relating to</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Reigning Family of Lahore</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>211-22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The administration of Sir John Lawrence</td>
<td>XCVI</td>
<td>226-253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacFerlane’s Indian Empire</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>443-468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M’Gregor’s Sikhs</td>
<td>VII,</td>
<td>283-320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord Metcalf</td>
<td>XXIV</td>
<td>121-164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The opinion of Lord Metcalf</td>
<td>XXIV</td>
<td>234-264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Life and adventures in the east</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>195-230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How Indian was governed by Mofiammadans</td>
<td>XXIII</td>
<td>1-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Life In the Punjab,</td>
<td>XXVI</td>
<td>445-473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The administration of the Punjab</td>
<td>XXI</td>
<td>225-280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Civil Procedure in the Punjab</td>
<td>XLII</td>
<td>259-308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Punjab and Delhi</td>
<td>XXXVII</td>
<td>159-172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Punjab Government—a political study, Sept. 1861</td>
<td>XXXVII</td>
<td>1-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Mohammadans in the Punjab</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
December 1859 ... ... 286-305
Punjab Papers ... ... XII 238-... 449-507
Recent History of the Punjab ... I 238-296
The Second Punjab War ... XII 449-507
The Wedding at Patiala ... XXXIV 142-162
The Court and Camp of Ranjit Singh by
Dewan Umar Nath, 1858 ... 31 247-302
Kay’s Sepoy War ... XLI 95-113
Sikh invasion of British India ... VI 241-304
Second Sikh war ... 253-298
Cunningham’s History of the Sikhs ... X 523-558
The Sikhs in the Upper Doab, 1875 ... 60 21-36
The British soldier in India ... XXXIV 378-414
The European soldier in India ... XXX 121-148
The countries betwixt the Sutlej and Jamuna ... V 348-372
Lord Teignmouth ... I 42-94
Thornton’s History of British India ... X 342-368
Last ... V 145-180
Indian Treaties ... XL 381-418
Administration of Lord Wellesley ... IX 29-102
.............. CALCUTA REVIEW—Selections from. August, II, VI, XIV,
I—Recent History of the Punjab by Sir Henry Lawrence.
I—The Sikh and their country by Sir Henry Lawrence.
I—Cashmere and the countries around the Indus by Sir Henry Lawrence.
II—The Sikh Invasion of British India by Herbert Edwardes.
II—The countries betwixt the Sutlej and Jamuna by R. N. Cust.
IV—The Second Sikh War by Sir Henry Durand.
V—The administration of Lord Dalhousie by W. S. Section—Karr.
VIII—Lord Dalhousie by W. S. Setton-Karr.

Cambridge Chronicle, 25th April, 1846. Sikh war?
Cambridge Independent Press, 4th April, 1846. (Battle of Aliwal by Eton P.)
THE CHAM ELI ON, Mirzapore, 1873.
The Colburn Magazine, May, 1846. Article on ‘Our tribute to the army of the Sutlej.
CONTEMPORARY REVIEW. Article on ‘The Sikh’, June, 1899.
EAST AND WEST, The.
THE FRIEND OF INDIA. Articles of Major Broadfoot, 1845-6, also others, 20-1-1848.
HIBBERT JOURNAL.
October, 1911.
INDIAN ANTIQUARY.
Vol. 36 Invasion of Ahmed Shah Abdali.
Vol. XVIII 1889. The coins of the modern chiefs of the Punjab by R.C. Temple.
INDIA GAZETTE. 1781.
INDIAN MAGAZINE, 1903. Safarnama-i-Garhmukteshwar, of Anand Ram Mukhlis-translated by W. Irvine.
Anglo-Sikh wars and the annexation of the Punjab.
Volume LVII, 1888.
XLVII & XLVIII—1878—9, Bangash Nawabs of Farrukhabad, W. Irvine.
CLXII, Notes on the religion of the Sikhs, being a notice of their prayer, holidays and shrines, R. Leach.

———. JOURNAL INDIAN HISTORY, Allahabad, Madras,
———. JOURNAL OF THE PUNJAB HISTORICAL SOCIETY.
———. LAHORE CHRONICLE. Vol. 8, No. 53-104. 1857.
———. MADRAS LITERARY GAZETTE. An account of the Rise of King Ranjit Singh of Lahore.
———. THE MEDICAL AND LITERARY REVIEW. January, 1845, Dr. McGregor article on the Sikhs.
———. THE MODERN REVIEW, Calcutta.
———. THE MOFFUSSILITE. Letters of George Campbell under the pen-name of “Economist” on the Annexation of the Punjab. Also see under ‘Economist’ and Campbell, George.
———. THE PIONEER ALLAHABAD. 25th July, 17th December, 1897, 17th August, 2nd and 10th September, 13th October, 1898.
———. NOTES AND QUERIES, 1849-1884.
———. PUNJAB NOTES AND QUERIES.
———. THE PUNJABEE. 1857.
———. REVIEW OF THE AFFAIRS IN INDIA, 1798-1806.
SAMACHAR DARPN, Bengali—English. Serampore.

SAUNDER’S MAGAZINE FOR ALL INDIA.

THE UNITED SERVICE MAGAZINE. 1842.


See Tieffeathaler, LePere J.

Peshwa Daftars, Selections from the. See Sardesal, G.S.


Pilgrim. Notes on Wanderings In the Himmala, containing descriptions of some of the grandest scenery of the snowy range, among others of Natni Tal. Agra Akhbar Press, Agra, 1844.

Sikh conquests In Chinese Tartary, a Chinese Tartar encampment, traits of their good humour, their difficult retreat from the Sikh invasion, 1-10; Chinese turn the tables on the Sikhs, 11-18; 80-81; Appendix ix, II.


Pir Ibrahim Khan. See Ibrahim Khan, Peer.

Pitcher, Capt A.W. Notes on the Military Tribes and Races of the Punjab and North West Frontier Province. Lahore, 1876.
Plans of Captured Sikh Trophies in 1845-6.

See Smyth, Ralph, and Sutlej

Playne, S. The Bombay Presidency, the United Provinces, the Punjab, etc. London, 1917-1920.


Polier, Colonel Antoine Louis Henri. History of the Seeks: A Paper read before the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 20th December, 1787.

………. Major. Extracts of Letters from Major Polier at Delhi, to Coloneltranside at Belgram, May 22, 1776, containing some interesting historical and biographical particulars. AAR, for the year, 1800, London, 1801.

Siques. miscellaneous extracts, 32-35.

………. A Character of the Sieks, from the observations of Colonel Polier and Mr. Forster. AAR, for the year 1802. London, 1803, Characters. pp. 9-12. AAR, 1800, “miscellaneous”.


Political Relations. On the Political Relations existing between the British Government and the Native States and Chiefs subject to the Government of the North Western Province. Printed by W. Greenway, at the Orphan Press, Agra, 1841

Aloo (-walia), 52 : Ferozepore, 30; Umbala, 70 ; Jheend, 72-73 ; Kyethul—Nabha, 73; Putteelah, 74; Chichrowiee, 17; Chooleean Sikhs, 78; Indree, 78-80; Ladwa, 82-83; Mahrajkeean Sikhs, 83; Mustafabad. 84; Ramgarh, 85: Sontee and Ladhar, 85; Thanessar, 86; other petty states. 7-88.

also see Notes on the Relations of British India with some of the countries west of India, and Policy of the Government of
British India
Political, Ex. Dry Leaves from Young Egypt. James Madden, London, 1851.
Rani Sahib Kaur of Patiala, 234-241.
Poona Residency Correspondence. See Sarkar and Saradesal.
Popowski. J. The Rival Powers in Central Asia: or The Struggle between England and Russia in the East; translated from the German of—by A.B. Brabant and edited by C.F.D. Black, with a map of the North—Western Frontier, etc., 1893.
Postans, Captain T. Personal observations on Sindh, the manners and customs of its inhabitants and its productive capabilities, with a sketch of its history, a narrative of recent events and an account of the connection of the British government with that country to the present period. Longman, Brown, Green and Longmans, London. 1843.
Agreement with the British Government re. toll on the merchandise boats passing through the Sutlej, 295; Burnes’ Voyage to Lahore with presents from the King of England for the King of Lahore, 297; object of the first British connection with Sind, 343.
......... A few observations on the increase of commerce by means of the River Indus. London, 1843.
......... Miscellaneous information connected with the town of Shikarpur, 1840-41. See R.H Thomas.
......... Memorandum related to the trade of indigo in the countries
Pottinger, Lt. H. Travels in Beluchistan and Sindh, accompanied by a Geographical and Historical account of those countries. Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme & Brown, London, 1816,
Political Importance of Sindh to the British, 380.
1859; Colin Campbell, H.R.H. the Maharaja Dhuleep Singh.
1860. I. Sir John Lawrence.
See Records of the Punjab Government.
Price, Major W. Chronological Retrospects of Mohammadan History 181-121. 4 Vols.
See Mohammad Hayat Khan.
General Ochterloney’s movement on Belaspore, Raja gained over, his condition, i. 112, i. 114, i. 117: the object of the British in extending their relations to the Sutlej was to set up a barrier to Maharaja RanJIt Singh, i. 2; Balbhadar Singh Gorkha (who subsequently took service with Ranjit Singh), i. 86-90.
Amar Singh Thapa expected that the Sikhs, Maharaja RanJIt Singh, Nawab of Oudh and Deccan Chiesf’ would join him against the English.

Invasion of Ahmed Shah Abdall, Raja Kaura Mal, affairs of the Punjab on the decline of Delhi sovereignty, 1-20; rise and exploits of principal Sikh Chiefs In their struggles against the Afghans, occupation of their territory, 21-37; feuds and contentions of the Sikhs, Charhat Singh, Maha Singh, 38-50; early administration of Ranjit Singh, Koh-i-Noor, conquest of Cashmere, Attock and Peshawar, 71-135; battle of Nowshera, 137-9; Hari Singh at Chamkanni, Durband. 141; operations against Sayed Ahmed, 142-151; mission of Burnes, meeting with Bentlnck. 152-177; character and polley of Ranjit Singh, his revenues, army, etc., 178-190; rules and customs of the Sikhs, 191-224.

Adina Beg, 5-17; Bhai Lall Singh, 64, 90; Bhag Singh Hallowalia, 82-3; Jind; Bhag Singh, 58, 64, 90; Balbhadar Singh Gorkha, 139; Hari Singh, 129, 139, 141, 160; Jodh Singh Ramgarhia, 54, 60, 86-7, 113; Jassa Singh Ramgarhla, 29, 44-45; Kaura Mall, S, 10, 12; his family find an asylum at Jammoo, 43; Mir Manno, 8-14; Ranjit Deo, 25, 38, 43; Tara Singh Ghaiba, 30, 55, 60-63.

(Trans) Memoirs of the Pathan Soldier of Fortune, the Nawab Ameer-odd-Daula Mohammad Amir Khan chief of Seronj, etc. by Busawan Lall. G.H. Huttman Military Orphan Press, Calcutta, 1838.

See Busawan Lall


Chronicle of Bengal occurrences of July 1809. July 9, refers to the treaty between King Ranjit Singh and the British Government, pp. 60-61.


………. Administration Reports of the Punjab including the Cis-and Trans-Sutlej States, 1849-50 and 1850-51 with accompaniments dated 1851. Part of the Latter is printed.

Original manuscript reports and papers are in the Imperial Records Department of the Government of India, List No. 356-9. (Handbook, p. 90).

Also for other years.

………. Brief description (Historical and Geographical, etc.) of the Province, 1883.
………. The Punjab Blue Book.
………. Punjab Colonization Bill.
………. General Report upon the administration of the Punjab Prope 1849-


Beginning with the hydrography and early history of of the Punjab, the author traces the origin and rise of the Sikh nation from the time of the Gurus and ends with the signing of the treaties with the Lahore Darbar and Rajah Gulab Singh, and the formal occupation of the Sikh cap by the British troops after the first Anglo-Sikh war.

Also see Thornton, T.


………. Punjab Problems and Politics.

Reprints from—bearing on the affairs in the Punjab during and after the Martial—Law of 1919.


Part played during the Mutiny, 5-14; service on the Frontier.


Vol. II contains information about the ruling chiefs of Jammu and Cashmere, Patiala, Bahawalpur, Jind, Nabha, Kapoorthala, Mandi, Malerkotla, Faridkot, Chamba, Suket, Kalsia, Pataudi, Loharu, Dojana and the Punjab Hill States including Sirmoor, Belaspore, Bashahr, Nalagarh, Keunthal, etc., etc.

Also see Sir Lepel Griffin and C.F. Massey.

Punjab Correspondence. Selections from the Public Correspondence of the Board of administration for the affairs of the Punjab. The Government of the Punjab, Lahore, 1852. Vol. I.


Punjab, The Division of the C. & M. Gazette, Lahore.


II. Records of the Ludhiana Agency, 1808-1815.
III. Political Diaries of the Agent to the Governor General, North—West Frontier and Resident at Lahore, from 1st January 1847 to 4th March, 1848.
IV. Journals and Diaries or the Assistants to the Agent, Governor-General, North-West Frontier and Resident at Lahore, from 1846 to 1849.
V. Political Diaries of Lieutenant H. B. Edwardes, Assistant to the Resident at Lahore from 1847 to 1849.
VI. Political Diaries of Lieutenant Reynell G. Taylor. Mr. P. Sandy
Melvill, Pandit Kanhya Lal, Mr. P. A. Vans Agnew, Lieutenant J. Nicholson, Mr. L. Bowring and Mr. A. H. Cocks, from 1847 to 1849.

VII. Mutiny Records. Correspondence, two parts.

VIII. Mutiny Records, Reports, two parts.

IX. Selections from note books kept by Captain G. Birch, Assistant to Agent to the Governor-General, Karnal Agency, from 1818—1821.

………. Press list of Old Records in the Punjab Civil Secretariat Record Office, Lehore.


II. Delhi Residency and Ludhiana and Karnal Agencies, 1804 to 1816. Contains a record of correspondence with Government, Delhi Residency; political Records including letters relating to CT. Metcalfe’s Mission to Lahore, from 1804 to 1810; Ludhiana Agency, receipts and Issues from 1808 to 1815; Karnal Agency, receipts and Issues from 1815 to 1816.

III. Ludhiana, Karnal and Ambala Agencies, Receipts 1809 to 1840. Contains a record of miscellaneous correspondence; Ludhiana Agency, receipts from 1809 to 1815; Karnal Agency, receipts from 1815 to 1821 and Ambala Agency, receipts from 1822 to 1840.

IV. Ludhiana, Karnal and Ambala Agencies, issues from 1810 to 1840. Contains a record of miscellaneous correspondence: Ludhiana Agency, issues from 1810 to 1815; Karnal Agency, Issues from 1815 to 1822; Ambala Agency, issues from 1822
to 1840 and Diaries of Captain G. Birch, Assistant Agent, Governor-General Karnal, from 1818 to 1821.

V. Ludhiana Agency. Contains miscellaneous Correspondence, from 1816 to 1840.

VI. Ludhiana Agency. Correspondence with Government, 1831 to 1840. Contains a record of letters from the Political Agent, Ludhiana to Government. Correspondence connected with the negotiation of the Tripartite Treaty; Correspondence of Major C.M. Wade while on deputation to Peshawar and Kabul with Shahzada Talmur.

VII. North-West Frontier Agency. Correspondence with Government, 1840 to 1845.

VIII. North-West Frontier Agency, Miscellaneous correspondence, 1840 to 1845. Contains miscellaneous correspondence relating to Ludhiana, Ambala, Ferozepur, Peshawar, Political Agent, Subathu and Sub-Commissioner, North-West Frontier, Simla. Demi-official correspondence relating to period of Kabul and miscellaneous Memoranda by Captain H. M. Lawrence.

IX. Lahore Agency and Residency. 1846-1847. Contains correspondence of the Agent, Governor-General. North-West Frontier, ind Resident, Lahore, with Government, Including miscellaneous correspondence and translations of vernacular correspondence from 1846 to 1847.

X. Resident, Lahore and Chief Commissioner, Cis-and Trans—Sutlej Territories, 1848 to 1849. Contains a record of correspondence of the Resident and Agent, Governor-General, North-West Frontier, Lahore and Chief Commissioner of the
Cis—and Trans—Sutlej Territories, from the 1st January 1849 to the 7th April, 1849.
XIII. Chief Commissioner’s Administration, Punjab, Political Department. From fifth February 1853 to 31st December, 1858.
XIV. Chief Commissioner’s Administration, Punjab, in the Judicial Department. From 11th February 1853 to the 31st December, 1858.
XV. Chief Commissioner’s Administration, Punjab, in the General Department, from 11th February 1853 to 31st December, 1858.
XVI. Chief Commissioner’s Administration, Punjab, in the Revenue Department. From 11th February 1853 to 31st December, 1858.
Revenue Records, Supplementary. Contains records of the Board of Administration for the affairs of the Punjab in the Revenue Department from the 5th April, 1849 to the 10th February, 1853.
XVII. Lieutenant-Governor. A record of correspondence of the—. Punjab, in the Judicial Department from 1859 to 1868.
XVIII. General Department, A Record of miscellaneous correspondence in the—. from 1859 to 1863.
XIX. General Department. A record of miscellaneous correspondence In the—, from 1864-68.
XX. Political Department. A record of correspondence of the lieutenant Governor, Punjab, in the—, 1859 to 1863.
XXI. Political Department. A record of Correspondence of the Lieutenant Governor, Punjab, in the—, from 1864 to 1865.
XXII. Finance Department. A record of the correspondence
of the Lieutenant—Governor, Punjab, in the—, from 1862—
1868.

XXIII. Revenue Department. A record of the correspon-dence
of the Lieutenant—Governor, Punjab, in the—, from 1859 to
1863.

XXIV. Revenue Department. A Record of the Correspon-dence
of the Lieutenant—Governor, Punjab, in the—, from 1864 to
1865.

XXV. Education Department. Contains selected papers of the
Education Department from its establishment down to 1861, a
period from 1849 to 1861.

 .......... Revenue Department. Supplementary—from 5th April, 1849 to
10th February, 1853.

Mutiny Papers. Contains a record of documents refer-Ing to the
accual course of the Mutiny so far as the Punjab was concerned,
from May, 1857 to April, 1858.

Punjab Intelligence, 1843-44, containing abstracts of Political Intelli-gence
regularly forwarded by the Agent to the Governor General, North-
West Frontier, during the period 31st December, 1843 to 31st
October, 1844, each abstract being devoted to the events of two
or three days, grouped separately under the respective dates.

Imperial Records Department, Government of India, List No. 349
(Handbook, p. 90).

Punjab Law. The Legislatures and the court: observations on the present
conditions of the Law in the Punjab and on the desirability of
substituting direct for Judiciary Legislation. Printed from the
‘Pioneer’ Allahabad.

Punjab, Official, A. Our Punjab Frontier: being a concise account of the
various tribes by which the North-West Frontier of British India is
inhabited; showing its present protected and unsatisfactory state
and the urgent necessity that exists for Its immediate
reconstruction; also brief remarks on Afghanistan and our policy in reference to that country. Wyman Bros, Calcutta, 1868.


Punjab Records. 1925.

See Punjab Government Records.

……….. Reports on the Administration of the Punjab for—.


See Chapman.


Brief history of the Sikhs, the Kookas, causes of first Anglo-Sikh war, the Jammu Rajas, battle of Sobraon, 11-25; British Resident; Maharani Jindan; siege of Multan—battle of Ram Nagar; Chillianwaia and Gujrat and the annexation of the Punjab, 26-36; Afghans and Pathans, Umbelah Campaigns and other expeditions, administration of Frontier, 37-127; Dost Mohd. helps the Sikhs in 1848-49;Mohammadans, opinions regarding them—Russian movements in Central Asia, 128-187.
Punjabee, A. Punjab Politics. (A propaganda pamphlet by Sir Fazl-i-Hussain.)
Puran Singh, Professor. Thoughts on the Life and Teachings of Guru Nanak: Anecdotes from Sikh History No. II. Amritsar.
{Life of Siri Guru Arjan Dev, with a free translation of a section of his soul-stirring shabads and Shalokas: Anecdotes from Sikh History, No.3. Amritsar.
{Guru Gobind Singh. Chief Khalsa Diwan, Amritsar.
{The Victory of Faith or the Story of the Martyrdom of the four sons of Guru Gobind Singh, Amritsar, 1908.
{Sketches from Sikh History. Anecdotes from Sikh’ History No.6 to 10. Amritsar, 1908.
Bhai Manl Singh, Bhai Taru Singh, Bhai Mahan Singh, Bhai Subeg Singh and Shabaz Singh, Bhai Mahtad Singh of Mirankot.
The above books of Prof. Puran Singh are published by Bhai Amar Singh, Khalsa Agency, Amritsar, now of the Model Press, Lahore.
{The Book of the Ten Masters, with a foreward by Ernest Rhys. Selwyn and Blount Ltd., London, 1926.
{Brief historical sketches of the Guru period, and philosophy of Sikhism.
{The Japji of Guru Nanak, and Internationalism and the Sikhs of
the Punjab and progress of the Prachar Sahaik Committee, Shahld
Sikh Missionery College, Amritsar, 1929.
At His Feet, S. P. & Co., Gwalior. 1922.

Sisters of the Spinning Wheel and other Sikh Poems, original
and translated with an introduction by Ernest Grace Rhys. J. M.
Dent & Sons, London & Toronto; E.P. Dutton & Co., New York,
1921.

Poems from the land of the Five Rivers, 3.28; poems of a Sikh, 29-54 ;
poems of Simran, 55-78; readings from Guru Granth, 79-160 ;
reading from ShahJokas by Guru Tegh Bahadur, 161-166 ; Chants
of Guru Ram Dass, 167-172; Shalokas of Bhagat Kabir.


The Spirit of the Sikh. Uttar Chand Kapoor and Sons, Lahore.
Not issued.
Purser W. E. Final Report of the Revised Settlement of the Jullundur
District. Published by the Punjab Government, Civil and Military
Gazette Press, Lahore, 1892.

Sikhism, 36-37; Abdusamad Khan and the Sikhs, 52; Ahmad Shah’s entry into Lahore, 83-4; Delhi and Balamgarh; Massacres and slaughters—girl captives and slaves; Mathura destroyed, 101-6; General impression of the Marathas, 122-23; Suraj Mall and Marathas ask for help from the Sikhs, 128; Ahmad Shah and the Sikhs, 144-45, 146-47; Jawahar Singh helped by 15000 Sikhs, Sikhs at Delhi, 174; Rohilas defeated by Sikhs near Nakhas and Sabzl Mandi at Delhi, Sikhs in Saharan pore, 176; Sikhs help Jawahar Singh, 186; Sikhs baffle Durrani, 188, 191, 193, 194, 96, 200; seven lacs of Nazrana received by Sikhs from Jawahar Singh, 213; Wazir’s offer to the Sikhs, 213; Sikhs stand by the Jats’ side, dread of the Sikh cavalry, 214-15; Sikhs help Ranjit Singh of Bharatpore, 230; Sikhs at Delhi, 247; Nawal Singh asks the Sikhs for help, 251; Sikhs in the Doab, 252-54. 273; Sikhs help Zabita Khan in his siege of Deihl, 282.


The Sikhs and the Punjab—Anglo-Sikh wars—annexation of the Sikh territories, 274-302.


An account of the affairs in the Punjab during the Mutiny, 1857-1858.


The Sikhs and the Indian Government, i. 358; Mudki and Ferozeshah, i. 365; Sobraon and the end of the first Anglo-Sikh war, q 40-120; second Anglo-Sikh war, ii. 121-287; (Multan, Ram Nagar. Chillianwala and Gujrat) and ii. 371-384.


The Campaigns of the Sutlej—outbreak of first Anglo-Sikh war; Lord Hardinge interferes with Gough’s pre-parations, 20-3; Mudki, 23-7; Ferozeshah. 28-34; Aliwal, and Sobraon, 40; views on the conflict, 43-44; Multan, 45;
Ram Nagar. 54; Sadullahpur—Chillianwala, 62, 64-65; Gujrat, 69-76; surrender of the Sikh army, 77.


This is a report compiled by an enquiry Committee consisting of Mr. K.L. Rallia Ram, as its President, and Prof. Ruchi Ram Sahni, and Sardar Gulab Singh and Buta Singh as members, on the unfortunate firing into the Sis-Ganj Gurdwara on May, 6th, 1930, and other official excesses relating thereto.


Ist Anglo-Sikh war breaks out, i. 97; forcible seizure of Sikh horses, 109, 116; the English at Lahore, 112-118; Lord Hardinge at Amritsar—Govind Garh—Golden Temple, 119-120; Dalhousie’s character, 123; cold reception to some of the Rajas, 129-130.

Ranjit Singh, Maharaja; First Death Centenary Memorial. Khalsa College,
Amritsar, 1939.
Imprimis—St. Nihal Singh.

Chapter I. Historical Background—Teja Singh.

II. (i) A Short Life Sketch—Ganda Singh.
(ii) A Maharathi Newsletter
on the Maharaja’s death—G. S. Sardesai.

III. (i) The consolidation of Sikh Misals—Sita Ram Kohli.

IV. The Organization of the
Khalsa army—Sita Ram Kohli.

V. Civil Administration—G.L. Chopra.

VI. Taxation System—Hadit Singh Dhillon.

VII. (i) Agriculture—Harbans Singh.
(ii) Irrigation—Gurdit Singh.

VIII. (i) Maharaja Ranjit Singh’s Relations with the English—Sayed Abdul Qadir.
(ii) A Note on the Policy of Maharaja Ranjit Singh towards the British—Gurmukh Nihal Singh.

IX. North West Frontier Policy—Gulshan Rai.

X. Maharaja Ranjit Singh as a Nation-Builder—K.C. Khanna.

XI. (i) Character—Baba Prem Singh.
(ii) Observations on the Life and character—Gurmukh N. Singh
(iii) Maharaja’s Love for Horses—Harbans Singh.

Conclusion—Sir Gogendra Singh.

Appendices—Ganda Singh.
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism

(i) Geneological Table.
(ii) Maharaja’s Family.
(iii) Maharaja Duleep Singh’s letters.
(iv) Bibliography.

……….. The Maharaja Ranjit Singh Centenary Volume. Centenary Celebration Committee, Cawnpore, 1940.

Rashid, Sh. Abdur.

See Abdur Rashid Sh.


Chapter IX. Ranjit Singh and the Sikh nation, 1780-89. Guru Nanak and his successors, 171-176; Guru Arjan sentenced to death—Guru Tegh Bahadur martyred at Delhi, 177; Guru Govind Singh, 177-8; Banda, 178; Maharaja Ranjit Singh, and his policy. 181-82; conquest of Multan, 183; Cashmere and Peshawar, 184; his relations with the English, 185-6; his general character, 187-188; soldiers in the Anglo-Sikh wars, 188; loyalty of Sikhs during Indian mutiny.


Records in the Imperial Records Department.
Foreign Political Proceedings, 1809-1839.
Foreign miscellaneous, 1809-1839.
  Wade - On the Punjab and adjacent countries.
  Malcolm—On the Invasion of India by Russia.
  Eillot—On the Revenues and Resources of the Punjab.
  Report on the Board of administration at Lahore.
  Burnes—Report on the countries between India and Russia, No. 206.
  Pottinger—Memoir on the Sindh.
Relations of British India with some of the countries west of the Indus, Notes on the—. Alien & Coy., London, 1839.
See Pincott, Fred.
Rennel, Major James. Memoir of a map of Hindostan or the Mogul’s Empire with an examination of positions in former system of Indian geography and some illustrations of the present one and a complete index of names to the map. W. Faden, London, 1793.
Reports on the Administration of the Punjab and its dependencies for the various years.
Report showing the relations of the British Government with the Tribes on
the North-West Frontier of the Punjab, 1849-55, Dera Ismail Khan, Lahore.


Political. Paper I. On the Political power of the Sikhs beyond the Indus, by A. Burnes, 8. 9.1837. 1-6.


Geographical 2. Description of the Khyber Pass, R. Leech.

1. 10.1837.

3. Description of the passage of Indus at Attock by a bridge of boats, R. Leech. 15-17.


Commercial. 8. Reports on the Commerce of Multan, R. Leech.

79-88.

ii. Report on the establishment of an entrepot or fair for the Indus Trade, A. Burnes. 108-117.

Rezaul Karim. Pakistan Examined with the partition schemes of Dr. Latif, Sir Sikandar Hayat Khan and others. Book Co. Ltd., Calcutta, 1941.

Rhe—Phillipe, George William De. See De Rhe-Phillipe, George William.

Rice. Notes on the Sikhs.


Rishi Singh Gherwal. How the Sikh Religion helps to solve man’s present problem. Address delivered at the Parliament of Religions, Chicago, September 12, 1933.


Risings on the North-West Frontier: A complete Narrative of the various risings of the Frontier tribes in the Tochi Valley, Swat Valley, etc. and of the several punitive campaigns 1897-98, with maps. Allahabad. 1898.


Holkar appeals to Ranjit Singh, 265-270; origin of Sikhs, 269; Rise under Ranjit Singh, 270-1, 288; treaty with Minto, 271; Gurkhas ‘appeal to him, 282; gives asylum to Apa Sahib, 287; question of restoring Peshawar. 310-314: Tripartite treaty, 316-318; his proposal to partition of Sind, 325-326; his death, 318. 333; first Anglo-Sikh war, 331-338; great fighting qualities of Sikhs, 338; second Anglo-Sikh war. 342-4; annexation of the Punjab, 344-406.

Rodgers, Charles J. Revised list of objects of Archaeological Interest in the Punjab. Government of the Punjab, Lahore. N.D.
Amritsar, 192-201; Darbar Sahib, Golden Temple. 192; Anandpore. 213; Sham Singh of Attari, 105, 191; Chilwanwala, 139;—Gujranwala, 136; Jhelum. 156-7; Kangra, 214-220; Kapurthala, 211; Jassa Singh, 211; Karnal, 241-42: Kooka rebellion and its suppression, 225-26: Lahore, 121-33; Koh-i-Noor, 131; Sobraon, 119-223.
Rost, Dr. Reinhod. (ed.) Essays and Lectures chiefly on the religion of the Hindus by the late H.H. Wilson. See Wilson H.H.
Panipat—Karnal—Thanesar—Amritsar, the holy City of the Sikhs—
Lahore—North West Frontier, 536 to 544.
Rowlatt, S.A.F. Revolutionary Conspiracies in the Punjab:
Report of the Sedition Committee appointed to investigate revolu-
Ruggles, Major-General J. Recollections of a Lucknow Veteran. 1845-
Ranjeet Singh, Memoir of Raja, the present Ruler of the Sikhs.
The Asiatic Journal and Monthly Register, Vol. III. January to
June, 1817.
Runjee Singh, the above, Vol. XVII, January-June, 1824. Also
See Punjab and Ranjit Singh.
Rup Singh, E.A.C. (retd ) Sikhism: A Universal Religion. The Sikh
Edwarde. See under Edwardes, Herbert.
Russell, Henry. The Letters of Civls on Indian affairs from 1842-1849.
of India.
Russell, Willam Howard. My Diary in India in the years 1858-9. Routledge,
Part played by the Sikhs and Sikh States during the Mutiny.
Ryder. John, Corporal. Four Year’s Service in India, by a Private
Soldier. Leicester. 1853.
(See Maurice J. D. Cockle’s A Catalogue of Books
relating to the Military History of India, Simla 1901, p. 25).
Second Sikh War.
S


Sakhee Book. See Attar Singh, Sardar.


Sale, S.L. Judgement in the Shahld-Ganj Case, Lahore, 1936. Also translated into Urdu by M. Sharif Khan Malak.


See Subaltern.


Saragarhi. Report of the work done by different Sikh Societies in the Province (Punjab) in connection with the Saragarhi memorial upto the end of January, 1878, by Sardar Sunder Singh Majithia. Secretary. Saragarhi Memorial Sikh Centra’ Committee, Lahore, 1898.


Also see Sarkar. Sir Jadu Nath.

………… Ranjit Singh, the Latest Representative of Indian Genius. J I. Bh. Vid. Bhawan, Bombay.


………… All the Year Round: rGuru ,Arjan’s Twelve Months of Love and worship. 1920.

………… Guru Govind Singh and National Movement.


………… The Cross and the Crown.

………… Republicanism in Religion.

………… The City of joy.

………… Spirit of Sikhism.

………… A Sikh King: Maharaja Ranjit Singh.


………… The Problem of Life: How Guru Nanak solved it.

………… The above are published by the Sikh Tract Lahore.


Delhi Chronicle 1738-98. translated from a Persian manuscript.

Rise and Fall of the Sikhs. Modern Review. 1911.

Bibliography of Sikh History. Modern Review, 1907.


Also See Sardesai, Govind Sakharam.


Fall of the Mughal Empire. 4 Vols. M. C. Sarkar & Sons, Calcutta. 1932.


The Sikhs and their horses. i. 283-284; Nihal Singh Ahluwalia, 287.289; the Sikh costume. 302; Maharaja Sher Singh—his physique, 303-306; discipline at Court. 306; General Ventura talks of war with the English—Sikh soldiers faithful but nobles corrupt, 309; Generals Avitable-ventura—Court, 310-312; despicable appearance of the British gifts of clumsy watches and mirrors, 318; precious scones once the property of Persian
monarchs, 233; General Avitable’s punishment to an Akali, 329; Kashmir women, 331.

Sheikh Ghulam Muhayyuddin in Kashmir, ii. 11: Instrument of Gulab Singh, 21; British Governor General recommends Attar Singh Sandhanwalia to M. Sher Singh, 23; murder of Sher Singh and Partap Singh, 24, 42-49; 168-9; rumours about him set afloat. 194-195; rumours about the English invasion of the Punjab—British preparations, 26; Gulab Singh—his cruelties, 29; helper of the English in the Khyber and support and security of European influence in North of India, 29; his character, 29-32; his designs on Kashmir, 31-32; 116-120; he would sell the Punjab ten times over to the English to serve his own purpose and would also betray them for profit, 31; activities of Hira Singh—councils of the Sardars—money distributed—Hira Singh seizes the property of Sandhanwalias, 50-59; 'my self a Vazir and Guru Nanak the Raja of the Punjab,' once said Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 64; anecdotes of Ranjit Singh, 64-69; Maharaja Sher Singh, 69; murder of Bhai Bir Singh and Kashmira Singh, 76; Gulab Singh’s expeditions to Iskardo, Gilgit and Ladak, 90-92; Ranjit Singh discovers gold hidden by Ghulam Mohayyuddin, 93-95; Diwan Kirparam, 96; system of Taxation, 102; General Ventura and Shawl trade, 106, 136-137 Gulab Singh’s avarice, 107; revenue, 109; the real object of Gulab Singh was to secure the sovereignty of Jammu and Kashmir, 116; Gulab Singh, 117; forgeries in the affairs of Jammu—Raja of Kishtwar prisoned—expedition to Chinese frontier-Iskardo, 118-123; tea, 126; heron feathers and shawls, 130; horses, 144; customs of the Hindus, 150-156; Sikh religion, 175-176; worship—priests—ceremonies, 161; General Avitable’s justice, 162-165; rumours of Gulab Singh, 167; he directed the movements of Hira Singh from behind the screen, 171; Maharaja Dalip Singh, 172-174; General
Ventura, 174; Koh-i-Noor, 176-183; early history of Maharajas’ family—Sikh missals and their forces. 184-190; English coach, 191; Kharak Singh—good opinion of him-poisoned. 192; Dalip Singh, a miniature likeness of the great Ranjit Singh, 194: army and guns of Ranjit Singh, 194.


The first nine Gurus, 17-26; Govind Singh. 27-34; Sikh sects, 35-8; Sikh monarchy, 39-46: Punjab under East India Company, 47-52: under the Crown, 53-72; Modern times, 73-94.


Scott, Jonathan. A translation of the Memoirs of Eradat Khan, a nobleman of Hindostan, containing interesting anecdotes of the Emperor Aulumgeer Auranzbe, and of his successors Shaw Aulym and Jaundar Shaw in which are displayed the causes of the very precipitate decline of the Mughal Empire in India. John Stockade, London, 1786.

Banda (Nannukkea and Goorah) defeated and killed Wazlr Khan of Sirhln, 58; Sikh degradations In the Doab, 59; Emperor Bahadur Shah marched against the Sikhs and beselged them—Khan-i-Khana’s disappointment to find that Banda escaped during the night, 61-63. Zablta Khan said to have entered Sikh Sect. 58.


Part V. Banda, 142-46.
Rise and progress of Sikh nation, 13-14; Religion, 14-15; Races and gots, 15-20; Geographical division, 20 to 21; Sikhs and Singhs and the Pauhal, 21-24; general observations, throughout.


Second Afghan War. See Afghan War. Sedgwick, life of (Clark and Hughes).


Seetaram Pandy, Soobadar. See Norgate.
Selections from the Records of the Goverment of India (Foreign Department)—General Report on the Administration of the Punjab Territories, comprising the Punjab proper and the Cis-and trans-Sutlej States for the years 1851-1852. Calcutta, 1854.


Sethi, G.R. Sikh Struggle for Gurdwara ‘Reform or the History of the Gurdwara Reform movement Including the speeches delivered by Sir Malcolm Hailey, Governor of the Punjab, in connection with the Gurdwara Reform Movement. The author: Union Press, Amritsar, 1927.


(ed.) Trial of Raja Lall Singh, the Lahore Minister, Punjab Government Record Office, Lahore No 16.


………… Lord Dalhousie. Article in the Calcutta Review, Selection, Vol. VIII.


………… Anecdotes from Sikh History.


Metcalf’s treaty with Ranjit Singh, 193; Bentinck’s meeting with Ranjit Singh, 222; Afghan—Sikh relations, 229–233; fauourable attitude of Maharaja Sher Singh towards the English, 241-42; politics In the Punjab, first Sikh war, Moodki, Ferozeshah, Aliwal, Sobraon, 246-250; British occupation of the Punjab, 250-51; second Anglo-Sikh war. 251-55; annexation of the Punjab, 256-57; measures to suppress mutiny in the Punjab, 266-67.


Shadwell, Lt. General. The Life of Colin Campbell, Lord Clyde, illustrated
by extracts from his Diary and correspondence. Wm. Blackwood and Sons, London, 1881. 2 Vols.

Military command at Lahore—occupation of Lahore -Fred. Currie succeeds Henry Lawrence as the Resident -Multan outbreak, I. 148-167; siege of Multan—Edwardes —defection of Sher Singh—Ram Nagar—Sadullahpore -Chillianwala, 168-211; Rasul abandoned—fall of Multan-battle of Gujrat—behaviour of Sikhs on laying down their arms—North West Frontier Province, 212-252; measures on the frontier, 253-301; miscellaneous letters—Indian Mutiny, 1, 302-, II end.


Part taken by Sikh regiments in the expedition and their bravery in the Saragarhi fort, throughout.


Conditions dictated by Maharaja Ranjit Singh to Lord Auckland reo treaty between Lord Auckland and Maharaja Ranjit Singh 5-6; Sultan Mohd Khan as a Jagirdar of the Maharaja, 7; Kanwar Sher Singh, 6, 8; daily programme of the Maharaja, 15-17; civil and military administration, 18-25; Raja Dhian Singh, 26; Bhais Ram Singh, Gurmukh Singh and Govind Ram, 29 ; Azizuddin, Beliram, 33; Diwan Dina Nath, 35 ; Khushal Singh, 38-45 ; Ram Singh, Tej Singh, 42-43; Hari Singh Nalwa. 51-55 ; Avitable, 56; Attock and Fazl Talab Khan, 58-59; General Allard’s death, 67-68; Jammu family, their traditional treachery, and Gulab Singh, 75-106; Ranjit Deo and Rattan Deo, 80-85; Bhangi and other misaldars and Jammu, 85-88 ; Sapuran Singh and Ranjit Singh, 88 ; Hukma Singh Chimni’s retreat, 91; Sultan Khan of Bhimber, 96-102; Bheia Ram
Singh Rajauri, 96-98; invasions of Kashmir, 99-100; Jagirs of the Dogras, 103-106; Charhat Singh occupies Rohtas and Jhelum, 108-109, 119; Kamlagarh fort, 124; Charhat Singh grants Dhamuk to Attariwalas, 132; 138; S. Gujjar Singh takes Perwala, 136, 143; Jherar, 140, (given to Attariwalas)—Rawat Ki Serai, 144; Bhai Dal Singh of Rawalpindi, 148-149; Kala Singh Thanedar, 155; Ganda Singh defeats Daudputras at Multan, 155; Charhat Singh and Ganda Singh, 155; Panja Sahib, Hassan Abdal, 158; Temple built by Sardar Hari Singh, 158; Hand impression of Baba Nanak engraved by Sobat Singh Nehang, 159-160; Ram Singh Pada, 161; S. Hari Singh, 162, 273; S. Lehna Singh Sandhanwalia, 162; Sikhs take Buran, 166; Hydro Attacked and built by Syed Ahmed, 168; Attock conquered by Sikhs: Diwan Mohkam Chand, 169-179; Ranjit Singh and his Sikhs improving the works of Akbar at Attock, 172; Nadir Shah’s crown lost, 174; Ranjit Singh fords Attock, 175; Ganda Singh Thanedar praised by Wade, 180; Sikhs, Khyber and Wade, 185; Sikhs defeat Sayyed Ahmad at Akora—Budh Singh killed, 189-91; Kashmir conferred on Kharak Singh on account of the intrigues of Gulab Singh, 199; Gulab Singh intrigues against Kharak Singh, 199; double game of Col. Wade about the Sikhs, 210-12; Some Sikhs attacked by Khyberies, 219-21; S. Sham Singh, 232; Shahzada Muhammad Hashim living on Sikh bounty, 232; Ali Masjid, 245; Nau Nihal Singh on the frontier, 315-423; Sikhs at Peshawar, 258; Dost Muhammad defeated, 266; excesses of Sayyed Ahmad at Peshawar by forcible marriages, 273; Afghans unable to stand against the Sikhs, 277-78; Mussulmans hate the Sikhs, 280; death of Ranjit Singh, 271-72; Sikh attitude towards the E.I Co., 372-383; Jalalabad—Murder of S. Chet Singh, 518-20; Nau Nihal Singh and Kharak Singh, 518-43; timely services of the Sikh govt. acknowledge by Lord Auckland, 547; the fear of Persian advance towards India was the cause of the British interference in the affairs of Afghanistan, 548; Shah Shujah was
only a puppet of English.

Picturesque Sketches in India—History of Bahawalpur, with notices of adjacent countries of Sindh, Afghanistan, Multan and the west of India. James Madden, London, 1848.

Kauramal as Governor of Multan—befriends Bahawal Khan—reduces D. G. Khan—founds three towns—alliance against him, 33-7; 180; Bhangis in that illaqa, 52-55, 58; Struggles With Daoodpootras and Abdalis, 63-4; help Mirza Sharif Beg against Dharam das, 62; Ranjit Singh and Shah Zaman, 94-6; Ranjit Singh—Siege of Multan and Daoodpootras of Bahawalpur, 128-130, 157-160, 174-175; Metcaulf—Ranjit Singh treaty, 140; deputation of the Malwa Sikhs to the English, 144; measures against the Sikhs, 132; British envoy assures Khan of Bahawalpur to consider Ranjit Singh as an enemy of the British, 147; Hari Singh Nalwa, 158; Muhammad Khan against the Sikhs, 172—73; Ranjit Singh reduces D. G. Khan, 176, 215; country of the Beluchis, General Ventura, 180; Bahawal Khan takes Gunjiana and Rana Watto from Bhai Lall Singh of Kythal, i88; treaty with Ranjit Singh, 199; battle of Tibbee—Ranjit Singh takes seven lacs as Nazarana, 199; Sadiq Muhammad pays tribute, 210; D.G. Khan, etc., 207, 211, 217; Diwan Sawan Mall, 218.

Shahidganj Lahore, Gurdwara. Paper—Book of the Civil Case in the Gurdwara Tribunal, Lahore.

Sikh Martyrs’s Memorial or Gurdwara Shahidganj : A statement by the Shromani Gurdwara Prabandhak Committee, Amritsar, 1935.

Judgment of Mr. Sale in the Gurdwara Shahidganj, Lahore, Case. 1936.

Also see Ganda Singh.


A copy of the autobiography with a detailed account of his wanderings as a fugitive was presented by the Shah to Alexander
Burnes (See Burnes’ Travels into Bukhara, Vol. II. p. 308 footnote).
Shamim, Pandit Sheonarain. See Sheonarain.
Sham Singh. The Teachings of Nanak. 1911.
Sharma, S.R. Mughal Empire in India (1526-1761); 3 parts Karnatak Printing Press, Bombay, 1934.
………… Sri Ram, Religious Policy of the Mughal Emperors. OUP. London, 1940.
For translations of portions bearing on the Sikhs, see Ganda Singh and Umrao Singh Majithia.
Sherring, M.A. History of the Protestant Missions in India from their commencement in 1706 to 1881. New edition, revised and brought down to date. The Religious Tract Society, London. 1884.

Muzhubi Sikhs, 193; Christian Missions in the Punjab. 197-215.


………… The Philosophy of Sikhism. Sikh University Press, Lahore. 1944.


………… Guru Nanak, the Saviour of the World. BSMA, 1935

………… Siri Guru Arjan Dev Ji’s Sri Sukhmani Sahib—The Perfect Man and the Peace Eternal, 1942.

………… The Japji, 1950.


Siddons, Capt. G. Translation of the Vachittar Natak or “Beautiful Epitome” : a fragment of the Sikh Grantha entitled “the Book of the Tenth Pontiff”, JASB, 1850-55.

………… Major. The Siege of Multan. Siddhamohan Mitra. See Mitra, S.M.


Sikh Delegation to the Round Table Conference—Speeches of Sir Jogendra Singh, Raja Sir Daljit Singh, and the reply of S. S. Ujjal Singh. Also the Delegates’ speeches at the Conference in London and on other occasions.


Sikh Ordnance. See Symth. Ralph; Sutlej.


Sikhism or the Higher Religious Synthesls—A lecture at Jullundur. Nov. 5, 1903.


Expeditions (1848-49) against Ram Singh and Bhai Jodh Singh in the Doaba, and all other expeditions after 1850.


Historical Records of the 3rd Sikhs 1847-1930.

A Brief History of 14th Ferozepur Sikhs.

History of the First Sikh Infantry (1846-1902). 51 Sikhs
(1903-1920), 1st Bn. 12th F.F. Regt. (Sikhs). 1929.

The Regimental History of 3rd Bn. 2nd Punjab Regiment, 1867-1922.

A Short History of 2/11th Sikh Regiment (Ludhiana Sikhs), 1846-1927. MS G.S.

32nd Sikh Pioneers. 2 vols.

23rd Sikh Pioneers.

Jeramiah Brasyer of Brasyer’s Sikhs.

15th Ludhiana Sikhs.

1st Sikh Infantry.

Standing Order 1st Sikhs (P.F.F.) 1902.

2nd Sikhs, 12th Frontier Force.

3rd Sikh Infantry, Historical Record of. 1887.

54th Sikhs, Frontier Force, compiled by Captain S.R. Shirley, 1914.

35th Sikh Infantry, Regimental Records 1887-1922. 1923.


47th Sikh Infantry.

War Records of 47th Sikhs in the Great War 1914-1918.

History of 1st Punjab Cavalry, 1877.

History of the 2nd Panjab Cavalry, 1849-1886. 1888.

History of the 3rd Regiment Panjab Cavalry, 1897.

Regimental Records 5th Regiment Panjab Cavalry, 1886.

Brief History of the 3(Ist Panjab Regiment. 1927.

A Short History of the 4th Bn. 15th Punjab Regiment (28th Panjabis”). N.D.

Historical Record of 4/16 Punjab Regiment. 1931.

Historical Record of the 5th Panjab Infantry P.F.F. 1887.
……………. Historical Records of the 20th (Duke of Cambridge’s own) Infantry, Brownlow’s Punjabi’s. 1909.
……………. Records of the IIXXI Punjabis. 1919.
……………. Regimental History 1914-1920, 93rd Burma Infantry.
……………. Historical Records of 22nd Deraiat Mountain Battery F.F., with supplements (upto March, 1931). 1921.
……………. Historical Sketches of 31st Duke of Connaughts’ Own Lances and the 32nd (now the 13th) D.C.O. Lancers.
……………. Ten Lectures on the Regimental History of the K. G. O. Bengal Sappers and Miners. Ptd.
……………. Government allegations against the Sikhs, refuted: Press communiqué issued by the Sikh Publicity Committee, Lahore (during the Akali movement) and published in the Tribune Lahore, April 5, 1921, the New Times, Karachi, April 12 and 13, 1921, the Bombay Chronicle, April 15, 1921, and the Independent, Allahabad, April 10, 1921; Pub. Mr. Gurmukh Singh, Gian Singh for the Sindh Sikh Publicity Committee, Hyderabad, Sindh, July, 1922.
……………. History of the Sikhs together with a concise account of the Punjab and Cashmere, its topography, productions, Commerce, etc., compiled from authentic sources. D. Rozario & Co., Calcutta, 1846.


Sikh War, The. The War in India: Despatches of the Right Hon’ble Lt General Viscount Handinge, Governor General of India, the Right Hon’ble General Lord Gough Commander-in-Chief and Major General Sir Harry Smith and other documents comprising the engagements of Moodki, Feroze-shah, Aliwal and Sobraon, with a map of the country and seven plans of the positions of the army. John Oliver, London, 1846.

Despatches and General orders announcing the victories achieved by the Army of the Sutlej over the Sikh army at Moodki, Ferozeshah, Aliwal and Sobraon, in December 1845 and January and February, 1846. London, 1846.


The Pledge of the Sikh Army taken on the eve of their departure for the first Anglo-Sikh war 1845-46 and executed at
the Samadh of His Majesty King Ranjit Singh on 12th of Assu 1902 Bk. GS. KCA

Affairs of India: Complete Narrative of the Battle of Mudkee preceded by a description of the country of the Sikhs. Hereford, 1846.


The Sikh Customs. Indian N. & Q. December, 1895.


Singh, G.B. Kaliyuga—an article in the: Khalsa, Lahore, 7-2-1900, 14-3-1900.


Sisganj—Report on the firing into the Gurdwara Sisganj, Delhi S.G.P.C.
Amritsar, 1930.

See Rallia Ram, K. L.

Sita Ram Kohli. See Kohli, Sita Ram.

Sitaram Pandy. Soobadar, See Norgate.

(Skinner, James). Historical Sketch of the Princes of India. 1833.

Rulers of Sikh States South of the Sutlej, Patiala, Jind, etc., 181-182.

Sleeman, W.H. Rambles and Recollections of an Indian Official. J.
Hatchard and Son, London, 1844; Archibald Constable and Co.
Westminster, 1913.

History of the Koh-i-Noor, i. 349-352; character of the Sikhs, ii. 13;
devastations, 53; states—religion and system—coins—population,
127-29; valuable troops from the Punjab, 302; conquest of the
Punjab projected by George Thomas, 278.

…………… A Journey through the Kingdom of Oude in 1849-50. Richard
Bentley, London, 1858.

…………… Report on the Spirit of Military Discipline in our Native Indian

Smedley, Miss A., Jodh Singh. The Nation, New York, Vol. 114 (Feb-

…………… Akali Movement of the Sikhs—an historic epic, The Nation,

Smith. George. The Sikh Brotherhood and their Sacred Book. Goodword,


Smith, Major Lewis Ferdinand (in Dowlut Rao Sindhias’ service). A Sketch of the Rise, Progress and Termination of the Regular Corps formed and commanded by Europeans in the service of the Native Princes of India, with details of principal events and actions of the late Marhatta War. Harkaru Press, Calcutta, Press, 1805.

Sikh chiefs join Perron against Thomas, 20-21 ; Sikhs assist Bourquin, 34; Benoit De Boigne, throughout.


……………. The Sikhs and their religion, i. 51 ; annexation of Kythal 167-9; Karnal, 171; preparations for defence against the Sikhs—first Sikh War—annexation of Jullundur Doab, 184-9 ; treatment of Jammu and Cashmere according to a pre-arranged policy, 188; treachery of Lall Singh and Tej Singh, 185-86 ; Koh-i-Nur, 192, 325-26 ; uncalled for annexation of Sindh, the deepest blot on the English, 180; Fort of Kangra-Maharani Jindan—Gulab Singh and Immadin, 223—; banishment of Lall Singh—Henry Lawrence practically ruler of the Punjab—banishment of the Maharani, 235; passive resistance of the Sardars—Multan affair and Mulraj—John leads Sikhs against Sikhs—Bed is of Una—battle of Gujarat “Ranjit Singh is dead today”—annexation of the Punjab, etc.,—suppression of the Mutiny.


Smyth, G. Carmichael. A History of the Reigning Family of Lahore, with

First Anglo-Sikh war provoked by the English—bridge of boats—treaty broken by the English—proclamation issued for the Poorbeeahs in Sikh service to desert, ixxx; History of Ranjit Singh’s family, 1-24; Holker pursued by British—Ranjit Singh unwilling to make the Punjab a battlefield for two foreign armies, 20; character of Kharak Singh, 24-5; Nau-Nihal Singh tutored by Gulab Singh on his way back from Peshawar, 28-29; murder of S. Chet Singh, 30.31; deaths of Kharak Singh and Nau-Nihal Singh, 32-40; truth about the satis of M. Kharak Singh’s wives—the sister of S. Mangal Singh forcibly consigned to flames, 33-34; Siege of Lahore by Sher Singh, 42-61; Gulab Singh and Afghanistan, 62-64; murder of Jawala Singh and Rani Chand Kaur, 65-9; murders of Sher Singh. Dhian Singh, etc., 70-80; Duleep Singh—Wuzarat of Hira Singh, 81-132; expedition to Jammu, 133-40; murder of Peshora Singh, 141-45; death of Jawahar Singh, 146-54; Raja Lal Singh and Mangla, 155-66; the first Anglo-Sikh War, 167—; romours set afloat, 168-69; pledge of loyalty taken by troops, 170-71; No attack on Ferozepore, 172-75; the conduct of Tej Singh—his treachery, 181-84; Phoola Singh, 185-92; mutiny in Cashmere, 193-97; Wazir Zorawar, 197-204; the Soodhun revolt, 205-12; Fateh Khan Tiwana, 213-18; Jammu family, 219-63.

Smyth, Ralph. Plans of (Sikh) Ordnance captured by the Army of the Sutledge under the command of H. E. the Hon’ble General Sir Hugh Gough, Bart. and H. E. The Right Hon’ble Sir Henry Hardinge, Bart. during the Campaign of 1845-46 with elevations and carriages, drawn by—. London.

Sobraon. Description of a view of the Battle of Sobraon, with defeat of the Sikh Army of the Punjab, now exhibited at the Panorama.
Leicester, London, 1847.

Sohan Singh, Bhai, Tale of Woe or the martyrdom of the four sons
of Guru Govind Singh at Sirhind and Chamkaur. Pub. author,
Lahore, 1904.

……………. Sher-i-Babbar. Banda the Brave or Life and exploits of
Banda Bahadur, Bhai Narain Singh Gyani, Punjab Novelist Coy.,
Lahore, 1915.

……………. Bhai Sukha Singh, the Khalsa Hercules. Pub. author, 1904.
S.R.T. Anecdotes from Sikh History—articles in the Khalsa, Lahore. Bhai
Taru Singh, May 2 and 9, 1900 : Bhai Mehtab Singh, May 30, and
June, 13, 1900; Sikh Ladies, June 20, 1900.

Staff Officer, A. The Defence of Lucknow: A Diary recording daily events
during the siege of the European Residency, from 31st May to

Steele, Dr. Report on Maharaja Ranjit Singh’s health. Imperial Records
Department. Calcutta Select Committee’s Proceedings.

……………. F.A. Tales of the Punjab, told by the people, with Illustrations
by J. Lockwood Kipling and notes by R.C. Temple, 1894.

Steinback, Lt-Col. The Punjab: being a brief account of the country of the
Sikhs, its extent, history, commerce, productions, government,
manufactures. laws, religion, etc., 1845, second edition bringing down
the history to the present time (1846) and Including a narrative of the

Topography of the Punjab, 1-8; gradual overthrow of
Muhammadan Power, Guru Govind Singh—Misals, Ranjit Singh
9-14; death of the Maharaja—succession of Kharak Singh—
murder of Chet Singh—death of the father and the son, 15-25.
Sher Singh murdered—Hira Singh—Duleep Singh becomes King,
26-79 ; British connections with Ranjit Singh, 165-77; First Anglo-
Sikh War, 178-79; government and the army, 91-110; the court of the Sikh sovereign, 129-152; the religion of the Sikhs, 153-64.


Stevens, G.W. In India, 1899. Stewart. Victoria Cross.


Tripartite treaty, ii. 160; the Punjab—the Sikhs-treaty with Ranjit Singh—anarchy in the Punjab—the war on the Sutlej—necessity of conquest—final conquest of the Punjab—unhappy independence of the Punjab.


Sikh police In Sarawak, 231; in North Borneo. 251; their splendid behaviour, 251.


Sikhs, 27, 211-229-233, the Sikhs and Sikh States, 229.


Sikhism—Sikh Empire, 50.53; bravery of the Sikhs, 71, 140-53; 166; Saragarhi, 151-52.


......... Maharaja Ranjit Singh. The Maryada (Hindi), Jesht, 1969 Bk.

......... What the British have done for India. Review of Reviews, New York, Vol. 45 (1912), p. 65-72,

......... The Sikh Struggle against Strangulation, Fortnightly Rev. London, Vol. 97 (Jan., 1910), p. 82-90,

......... Irony of British Rule In India. Canadian Magazine, Toronto,
Stocqueler, J. H. Memorials of Afghanistan: being state papers, official documents, despatches, authentic narratives, etc., illustrative of British expeditions to and occupation of Afghanistan and 51nd between the years 1838-42, with plates and plans Ostell 8: Lepage. Calcutta, 1843.
………….. History of the British Army.
Regiment, 1924.
Storrow, Revd. Edward. The History of the Protestant Missions in India by M.A. Sherring, new edition revised and brought down to date. See Sherring.
Stotherd, Major E. A. W. History of the Thirteenth Lancers- Gordon’s Horse, 4th Nizam Cavalry, 4th Hyderabad Cont-ingent. Pub.
Regiment, 1911.
Punjab University, 78, 81-2; Oriental College, 78-166, Lahore, 72-112.
Student of Sikh Religion and History, A. Stray Thoughts on Sikhism. STS, Amritsar, 1924.
The Punjab, 3-8; religious reformation in the Sikhs, 9-18: decline of Sikhism, 30-37; conquest of the Punjab, 37-50; conclusion, 50-53.
March to Ram Nagar, 1-54; battle of Chillianwala, 94-- 1 2 5 ; camp at Rasul, 126-41; battle of Gujerat. 142-194; march the Attock and Peshawar, 195-227.
It is an exposition of the Annexation of the Punjab in 1849 when, “though” in the words of John Sullivan, “the State of Lahore had remained faithful to its engagements with the British Government, that Government had violated its engagements with the Lahore State; firstly, in having failed to maintain that government in a council of Regency; secondly, in having refused to make that simple demonstration of British troops which would have crushed Mulraj’s rebellion in the bud: and thirdly, by the confiscation of the territory and property, its ward in violation of, of that pledge of perpetual peace and friendship between the British Government and the Maharaja Dhuleep Singh, his heirs and successors,” which it had given by the treaty of March, 1846. p. 66.
………….. A Letter to the Rt. Hon’ble Sir John Hobhouse—conveying the
opinions of Sir Thomas Munro, Sir John Malcolm, and Mr. Elphinston
on the impolicy of destroying the native States of India. London, 1850.
………….. Are We bound by Our Treaties? A Plea for the Princes of
India. Effingham Wilson, Cornhill, London, 1853.
Sunder Singh Majithia; Sardar Bahadur Sir. Report of the Work done by
different Sikh Societies in the Province in connection with the
Saragarhi Memorial up to the end of January, 1898. Pub Secretary
Saragarhi Memorial Sikh Central Committee, Lahore, 1898.
………….. Ramgarhia. The Annal of the Ramgarhia Sardars. Pub. author,
Amritsar, 1902.
Sunder Singh. Battles of Guru Gobind Singh. Sikh History Research Deptt,
Khalsa College, Amritsar, 1935.
Sunderland. Jabez T. India in Bondage: Mer Right to Freedom
and a Place among the Great Nations. Lewis Copeland Coy., New
York, 1929.
Sundram, G. A. Guru Ka Bagh Satyagrah. The “Swadesamltram” Branch
Press, Madras, 1923.
A Collection of the reports of Mr. Sundram, a representative of
the “Independent” Allahabad, on the Guru Ka Bagh
struggle. Mr. Sundram was an eye—witness of all that he
has written on the subject. He had actually followed the jathas that were
sent by the Shiromani Gurdwara Prabandhak Committee, from
2nd to 9th September, 1922.
STS, Lahore, 1931.
………….. Guru Nanak, the Torch Bearer. STS, Lahore, 1931.

Surman John. Observations on the Sikhs in Deihl during the Embassy of the East India Company to the Court of the Mughal Emperor Farrukhsiyar, 1716.

See Wheeler, J.T., and Wilson, C.R.

طوریسا. Despatched of the Embassy to Deihl (III the early Records of India by J. T. Wheeler). See Wheeler, J. T., and Wilson, C. R.


Sutherland, Dr. J. Cursory Observations on the Route from the N.W.P., to Upper Scinde, illustrative of the statistics and geological features of the River Sutlej, Punjnud or Chenab, and Scinde or Indus. Bengal Military Orphan Press, Calcutta, 1844.


طوریسا. History of the Campaigns on the Sutlej, and the War in the Punjab, with Memoirs of Officers and Official lists of the Killed and Wounded, Officers and Privates. 1846. (See Maurice J.D. Cockle’s “A Catalogue of books relating to the Military History of
India, Simla, 1901. p. 25).
……………. Our Tribute to the Army of the Sutlej. Colburn Mag., May. 1846.
(Swanston, Lt.) My Journal or What I did and saw between the 9th June and 25th November, 1857, with an Account of General Havelock’s march from Allahabad to Lucknow by a Volunteer, Calcutta, 1858.
Swynnerton, Rev. Charles. Folk Tales from the Punjab. ASB, Vat. LII, Part I, No. II (1883).
……………. Romantic Tales from the Punjab. OUP. London. 1928.

Memoranda on the Affairs of the District of Derah Ismael Khan, 1852.


Wm. Thirty—eight Years in India. 1881-82. 2 Vola, 2 Vols.


Teja Singh, Prof. Asa di Var, translated and annotated.

The Balanced Growth of Sikhism.

Are there Sects in Sikhism?

Forms and Symbols in Sikhism.

Growth of Responsibility in Sikhism.

Guru Govind Singh’s Mission.

Guru Nanak and his Mission.

Guru Nanak’s Religion In his Own Words.

Humour in Sikhism.

Japji, translated any annotated.

Sikh Prayer, translated and annotated.


Sikhs and Organization.

Sword and Religion.

What Sikhism did for Womankind.
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism

The above are published by the Sikh Tract Society, the Star Press, Amritsar and the author.

…………. Essays In Sikhism. Sikh University Press, Lahore, 1941.
…………. Highroads of Sikh History. Longmans, Green & Co, Bombay, 1934. 3 books.


Sikh in Hyderabad, 6, 210, II. 36; Sikh troops of Hyderabad, 18: Sikh Infantry, 23; transfer of Kashmir to Gulab Singh—Story of the “Sale”, 310-11.
…………. Report showing the relations of the British Government with the tribes, independent and dependent. on the N.W.F. of the Punjab from annexation in 1849 to 1855; and continuation to 1864 by R.H. Davies.
…………. Memorandum on Dera Ishmael Khan District br R.G. Taylor. Lahore. 1865.
…………. Lord Lawrence (Englishmen of Action). Macmillan & Coy.,
London, 1890.
The trans—Sutlej States 1846-49, 27-44; Punjab Board of Administration, 45-68; Chief Commissioner of the Punjab, 69-91; the mutiny and the Punjab, 92-136.

The first Anglo-Sikh War, i. 43; Sikh peasantry, 54; Sikh rule and its character, 60; Amritsar, 64; battle of Gujerat, 70; second Anglo-Sikh War, 195; Sikhs at Lahore, 109.


First Sikh war and Sir Henry Hardinge, 26-30; second War and Lord Gough, 39-42; Board of administration - frontier policy—Protected Sikh states—advance of the province, 51-83; Lord Dalhousie, 102-125; Indian Mutiny, 126-163; disbandment of the Sikh Army, 67 Sikh faith. 72; Sikh government, 79; Sikh nation, 100; Sikh troops, 149-50, 155; annexation of the Punjab, 111


(Ed.) Punjab Notes and Queries, 1883-86.

Thackwell, Edward Joseph. Narrative of the Second Sikh War in 1848-49 with a detailed account of the battles of Ramnuggar, the Passage of the Chenab, the battles of Chillianwala and Gujerat. Richard Bentley, London, 1851.

Thackery W. M. Book of Snobs.

Thapar, K. S. Maharaja Dalip Singh after deposition. JIH.

Theirs. Histoire du Consulat et ed l’Empire; or History of the Consulate and Empire of France, Vol. VIII.
Goldsmid, F.G. An historical prior and subsequent to its cession Nov. 1854, p. 1-70.
…………. Memoir of the Syuds of Roree and Bukkur. Nov. 1854, p. 71-83.
…………. Postans. T. Miscellaneous Information connected with the town of Shikarpore, 1840-41, p. 87-102.
…………. Memorandum relative to the trade in Indigo carried on by countries bordering on the Indus. p. 395-99.
Polly, L. Brief Notes (In the Khyrpore State in Upper Sind. May, 1854, 117-122.
Burton, R. F. Notes relative to the population of Sind, and the customs, language and literature of the people. 31st December, 1847. p. 637-657.
Sikhs in the mutiny, 45-48; the execution of the Kcokas in 1872, 87-91.
Thompson, H. C. The Chitral Campaign. Narrative of Events in Chitral, Swat and Bajour, with 58 illustrations, plns & maps. 1895.
Bannu under the Sikhs, 25-42.
Ranjit Singh and his relation with the English. 1-25; first Anglo-Sikh war—Mudki, 26-43; Ferozeshah. 44-56; Aliwal and Sobraon, 57-72; Regency period. 73-96; second Anglo-Sikh war, 97-124; Chillianwala and after, 125-141; Lawrence and Indian Mutiny. 177-228; battle of Gujrat-annexation of the Punjab and after, 142-176; improvements effected, 229-335; dismemberment of the Punjab, 336-351; arms used in the Sikh wars and the mutiny, 352; plans of the battles and a map of the country at the end.
Thorn, Major W. Memoirs of the war in India, connected by General Lord Lake and Sir Arthur Wellesley from its commencement in 1803 to Its termination in 1806, on the banks of Hyphasis, with historical sketches, topographical descriptions and statistical observations, illustrated by maps and plans. London. 1818.
Thornton, D. M. Parsi, Jain and Sikh or some minor religious Sects in India,— The Maitland Prize Essay for 1897. The Religious Tracts Society, London, 1898.
Mr. Clive’s deceitful conduct towards Aminchand, i.e. 202, 210,
221, 226, 253-63, 519; Metcalf’s negotiations with King Ranjit Singh.
iv. 132; Ranjit Singh settles disputes of Malwa Chiefs, v. 145—his influence extended to the territories south of the Sutlej—British experience difficulties to throw his power back, v. 146; disturbances created by the followers of Syed Ahmed near Calcutta, 179—.


…………. The same 2nd edition in one volume, 1859.
…………. Report on the Settlement of Muzaffar Nagar District, 1842.
…………. A Gazetteer of the countries adjacent to India on North West including Sind, Afghanistan, Beluchistan, the Punjab, and the neighbouring states. Allen & Co., London, 1844. 2 Vols.
The Relationship between the British Government and the Native States of India. London, 1852, 1858.

Thornton, Thomas Henry. A brief account of the History and antiquities of Lahore. 1873.
Forms a parts of Goulding’s ‘Old Lahore’

Rise of the Sikh sect—Gurus Nanak—Govind Singh,—various sects—manners, rules and cus t bms of the modern Sikhs, J. 45-172 ; exploits and martyrdom of Banda—Sikhs as a Military association—persecutions—Ahmed Shah Abdali—early


----------, and J. K Kipling A brief account of the History and Antiquities of Lahore, Revised edition, 1876.


See Brereton.


---------- Des Recherches Historique et Chronologiques fur L’Inde
and La Description du Cours du Ganges and du Gagra Par M. A. Du Perron.

Tika Ram. The Hon’ble Sir Chhotu Ram: Apostle of Hindu Muslim Unity. Pub. Ch. Sri Chand, Rohtak, (1945-6?)


A brief account of the district, divided into four sections—natural features—history—dialect and description of places of note together with fairs and festivals. The history section deals with: The Sikhs conquer Dharamkot and adjoining territories from Rai Ilyas in 1750; George Thomas helps Ilyas and drives back Bedi Sahib Singh, 93; Ghalughara at Kup, Rahira in 1762, 93; Sikhs sack Sirhind; Sodhis occupy Machhiwara and Ahluwaliyas Jagraon, 93; Rai Mohammad pays Nazrana to Sikhs, 93; Ludhiana plundered, 93; Bhanga Singh of Thanesar, 93; Bedi Sahib Singh expelled by Thomas from Malerkotla, 93; Bhai Lall Singh of Kaithal and Bhag Singh of Jind helped by Louis Bourquin, an officer of General Perron, exacted Nazarana from him; battle between Bhanga Singh of Thanesar and Hussain Thanedar of Nur-un-Nisa Widow of Rai Ilyas, 94; Maharaja Ranjit Singh conquers Jagraon and bestows upon Bhag Singh of Jind, 94; Man Singh occupies Malauld in 1762, 94; Baba Ram Singh son of Jassa Singh carpenter of Bhaini (Ludhiana), 95; Baba Balak Singh, 95; Truthfulness of the Kookas, 96; Soobas and chief Sooba Sahib Singh, 96; Scandal about the unchastity of Baba Ram Singh’s daughter, 97.

Sirhind and the Sikhs, 104; ruins sold by Patialia Government to Railway Department, 104.

Topa, I. Kabir’s Life-Story in his own words. Isl. Cult. XXVII (3) 439-459.


Annexation of the Punjab—treaty of 1846, 306-308; Moolraj forced to resign, 311; cause of second Anglo-Sikh war, 310; no proof against the Maharani, 313-314; Canora’s disobedience to his chief S. Chattar Singh, 318-320; Sardars protest against injustice of the British Indian Government authorities, 323-324; Koh-i-Noor, 324 annexation unjustifiable, 324-5.


Sikhs, 121-23.

Tracts on the Punjab collected by the Court of Directors, H. E. I. Company. Tracts being essays and Pamphlets, published 1846-51, collected by the India Office. 52 Vols.

Traveller, A. The English in India & Other Sketches. Longman, Rees, etc., London, 1885.

Treaties, Engagements and Sanadas. See Aitchison C. U.

Tremlett, J. D. An account of Ram Thamman Tank in the Lahore district. Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta, No. V. May, 1886.


Treveskis, Hugh Kennedy. The Land of the Five Rivers, an Economic History of the Punjab from the earliest times to the year of grace 1890. Oxford University Press, 1928.

Rise of the Sikhs—Sikh feud with Islam—political
Sikhism—Guru Govind Singh—Sikh struggle with Islam and victory of the Sikh leagues, 164-174; Ranjit Singh—Sikh administration—land administration under the Sikhs—Sikh idea of proprietary right—Sawan Mall in Multan—the people and the land, 175-188; British control over Delhi territory—land revenue arrangements—the Cis-Sutlej Sikh states—Simia and Kangra hill states—condition—First Anglo-Sikh war—the Cis-Sutlej states Jullundur—the Regency—second Sikh war, 189-212.

Trophies, Plans of Captured Sikhs, in 1845-6. See ‘Smyth Ralph’ and ‘Sutlej, History of the British Empire In India from the appointment of the Lord Hardlng to political extinction of the East India Company, 1844-1862, forming a sequel to Thornton’s History of India. Allen & Coy., London; 1866. 2 Vols. The Punjab, i. 9-13; first Anglo-Sikh war—Moodkee, Ferozeshah—Badowal—Aliwal—Sobraon—Changed views of Gulab Singh—treaty with Maharaja Duleep Singh—disbanding of Sikh troops—Kangra, 43-76; Mulraj at Lahore—rising in Kashmir—treaty of Bhairowal. 82—85; Lahore, 99; riot in Jullundur, 102; second anglo-sikh war—Moolraj—Maharaj Singh—rising in Jullundur—actions—Chillianwala—Gujrat—annexation of the Punjab—Rani jind Kaur’s escape from Chunar, 117-222; gathering at Amritsar to put down Infanticide, 343-4; Maharaja Dhuleep Singh and Princess of Koorg, 393.
Trotter, L. J. History of India from the earliest times to the present day. Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, London.

Progress of the Sikhs—Guru Govind Singh—Banda and Sirhind—Bahadur Shah marches against them, 155-7; Aminchand tricked by Lord Clive, 194-195; movements of Ranjit Singh, 290; mission of Metcalfe, 291; Burnes’ mission to Ranjit Singh, 306-309; Bentinck meets of Ranjit Singh, 318: state of affairs in the Punjab, 327; first Anglo--Sikh war: Mudki, 330; Ferozeshah, 331: Baddowal, 332; Aliwal, 332; Sobraon, 332; occupation of Lahore, 332; treaty, Cashmere sold to Gulab Singh, 332; banishment of Lall Singh, 333; Bhairowal, 333; rising of Multan, 335-37; Afghans join the Sikhs—Ram Nagar, 337; Sadullahpore, 337; Chillianwala, 337; Gujrat, 338; storming of Kalra, 338; surrender of the Sikh army, 339; annexation of the Punjab, 339, mutiny in India and the Punjab, 357.


First Anglo-Sikh war, 107-131; state of affairs before the war—115; British preparations, 115-116; provocations, 116-117; battle of Mudki, 118; Ferozeshah, 120-1; Aliwal, 126; Sobraon, 127-130; treachery of Lall Singh and Tej Singh, 117, 123; occupation of Lahore, 131; treaty; Cashmere sold to Gulab Singh, 146; affairs at Multan, 171; Sudosam, 176; Ram Naggar, Kalra, 218; Chillianwala, 205.211; Gujrat, 216-219; surrender of the Sikh army, 221; annexation of the Punjab, 222-24; expedition against Ram Singh, 182, 194-96; Bhai Maharaj Singh, 177; Chattar Singh, 181, 212, 221, 226-27; Sher Singh, 180, 184-9; 212-227; Sham Singh, 129.

Banishment of Lall Singh. 136: Koh-i-Noor, 225; Amritsar in Mutiny in 1857, 482, 240; Burnes’ mission to Ranjit Singh, 26; Maharani Jind Kaur, 236-237; Dulp Singh, 113, 132, 224-25; Gulab Singh, 114, 125-27; 132-33, 146-147; Kookas, II. 300-301; Meolraj,
135, 171.178; loyalty of the Sikhs during the Mutiny, 385 Patiala, Nabha, Jind and Kapurthala rewarded, 385, ii. 114.


Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 38, 41-42, 46, 55, 88; meeting with Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 71-72; the Sikhs, 107-169-170, 187.


Jullundur Doab under John Lawrence—rising in Jullundur—defeat of Ram Singh, 11-21; annexation of the Punjab—negotiations with Dost Mohammad etc. 22-38; mutinies in the Punjab—all quiet, 39-77.


The Satlej campaign: Jammu and Cashmere, 53-65: the Punjab in 1847, 66-74; Peshawar and Rawalpindi, 74-97; the Punjab Campaign, 1848-49, 98-110; conquest of the Punjab, 11-122; Bannoo, Cashmere and Peshawar, 226; storming of Deihi during the mutiny, 320.


First Anglo-Sikh war, 20-34; Jammu and Kashmir, 35-49 state of the Punjab under British resident, 50-60; outbreak at Multan and after, 61-76; second Anglo-Sikh war, 77-98; services of the Sikhs during the Mutiny.

Trump Dr. Earnest. Nanak, der stifter de Sikh—Religion. In Veriag derk Akademie, Munchen, 1876.

The Adi Granth, or the Holy Scriptures of the Sikhs translated from the original Gurmukhi with Introductory essays,
printed by order of the Treasury of State for Allen & Co.. London, 1877.

This author’s works, particularly the Adi Granth, were unanimously condemned by the Sikh and other unbiased scholars of Oriental religions all the world over, as being not only incorrect but also injurious to Sikh religion.


History of the district—Mughals and Durrani—Sikh rule—Second Anglo-Sikh war—annexation of the Punjab- history of the tribes, 35-46; British rule—Mutiny, 47-61; People, Hidus and Sikhs, 62-68 ; families of note, 110-119.

Sikh Thana located at Teri in 1834, xvii. massacre of the Sikhs etc, xviii. revenue paid during Durrani and Sikh rule, xxii.


Tripartite Treaty—Afghan war—annexation of Scinde, 261.352; affairs of the Punjab, 473; decline of Indian manufactures—commercial injustice to India, 491-502.

Tupper, Sir Charles Lewis (Ed.). Customary—Law in the various districts of the Punjab.


Rajah of Patiala faithful, Karnal, Punjab Guides, 1-36; early Sikhism, Nanak, Ranjit Singh, annexation of the Punjab, mutiny at some stations and measures to suppress it, 37-75; first Anglo-Sikh war, 467-473; second Anglo-Sikh war and the annexation of the Punjab, 473-477; Rawalpindi and Peshawar, 478-482.

Valentine, W. H. Copper Coins of India, Part II: The Punjab and contiguous native States. Pink and son, London.


Vansitart, Henry. Life of Ahmed Shah, King of Abdalees, who are also called Durranees, translated from Persian, from Gladwin’s Asiatic Miscellany, Published at Calcutta. The Asiatic Annual Register for the year 1799, second edition, London, 1801.

6th invasion—Adina Beg Khan conceals himself in the Lucky Jungle In possession of Jay Singh—Sikhs help Adina Beg Khan, 20; Jassa Singh raised to the throne at Lahore-Ghaloo Ghara (11th Rajab 1175 A. H.), 24.

Vaswani, T. L. In the Sikh Sanctuary. Ganesh and Company, Madras, 1922.
   Containing chapters on “The message of the Gurus, the Guru and his Gospel, Guru Govind Singh, Sukhmani, the Sikh type”, etc., etc.

…………….. Sikh Message—Message of the Sikh Gurus.


The Prophet of the People. Poona.
Verner, Col. A British Rifleman (George Simmon’s Diaries).
Vidyalankar, Jaychandra. Sikhs as a factor In the 18th century history of India. Sardesal Commemoration Volume, 1938. See Jaychandra.

Multan under Sawan Mall, 12-22; his character, 23; Sher Mohammad Khan holding country in the name of Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 51-52; Kharak Singh takes Mankhera and five years later Nau-Nihal Singh, 52-53; Lobans defeat Nawab of Dera Ismail Khan, 53-54; Sher Singh at Peshawar, 240; Kharak Singh and Nau-Nihal Singh, 243-244; Ranjit Singh and Guru Granth, 245; Faqir Aziz-ud-Din, 246-247; rise of the Dogras, 249; Dhan Singh’s humbug in pre-tending to throw himself at Ranjit Singh’s burning pyre, 250; Gulab Singh’s treachery and perfidy, 251; Dogras preparing to selge Cashmere, 251—their incursions into Tibet, 251-252; Ranjit Singh’s person, 255-256; his character, anecdotes of his life—Marriage of Nau-Nihal Singh—Military display, Sir Henry Fane, etc., 267-324.

Travels in Kashmir, Ladak, Iskardo, the countries adjoining the mountain course of the Indus and the Himalayas, North of the Punjab with Maps and other illustration (including portraits of...

Ruper, i. 51—Anand pore, 54; Belaspur, 62—, Mandi and Guru Govind Singh’s prophesy, 100; Fort Kamlagarh conquered by Sikhs under General Ventura, 110-131; Maharaja takes Kangra, 135-140; Gulab Singh—How Jammu and Kishtwar were occupied, 180-181; Teg Singh poisoned, 182, 192-193; Desa Singh takes Burdrawar, 194-195; Doda, 199—, Gulab Singh’s designs upon Kashmir, 218; S. Hari Singh Nalwa, 235-236; Raja Sultan Khan of Bhimbar, 239—, cruelty of Gulab Singh, 241: 1814 expedition to Kashmir, 254; conquest of Kashmir, 255-256; Akali Phula Singh: Attock taken by Ranjit Singh, 256; Pandits of Kashmir suppressed by Maharaja Sher Singh and Governors, Kirpa Ram and Mihan Singh, 302-303; S. Hari Singh, ii. 64; Mihan Singh—murders his wife, 70-73; Moti Ram, 73, S. Hari Singh as govern-or of Kashmir, 73-74, 185-187; Chuni Lal, 74; Kirparam, 75; Maharaja Sher Singh, 76-77; conquest of Baramula, 181-4; Sher Singh defeated Syed Ahmed, 184; Iskardo under Sikhs, 254-255; Sikhs surprised in the defile of Hanu, 321; Gulab Singh and the English—the Sikhs and the Ladakhis, 334; Gulab Singh, 349-79; his offer, 371; complaints against, 371; Maharaja’s intention to appoint Nau-Nihal Singh as Governor of Kashmir to keep Gulab Singh in check, 372; Maharaja’s visit to Jammu and a rebuke to Gulab Singh—Gulab Singh conquers Iskardo—English travellor’s unwarranted interference in the conquest of Iskardo, 373-375; Gulab Singh’s designs, 392.

Virendra Kumar. Indian Administration under Lord Hardinge (July 1844 to January 1848) MS. GS.


History of Bhadu State. J. P. H. S. Vol. VIII—2, 152.158.

History of Splti State. J. P. H. S. —do- 159-161.

History of Lahul State. ... ... 162-166.


Notes on the History of Bandhralta State. 172-173.

Also See Hutchinson J and J. Ph. Vogel.

Wade, C. M. Report on the Punjab, and adjacent provinces forming the territories of Maharaja Ranjit Singh, together with a historical sketch of that chief. Imperial Records Department, Government of India, List No. 128 (Handbook, p. 90.)

…………. Notes taken by Captain C. M. Wade, Political Agent at Ludhiana in 1829, relative to the territories and Government of Iskardoh from information given by Charagh Ali, an Agent, who was deputed to him by Ahmad Shah the Ruler of that Country. JASB, 1835, 589-601.

…………. Our Relation with the Punjab. London, 1823.


…………. Narrative of Personal Services, Military and Political, of, from the date of his appointment to India, in 1809 to that of his return to England, in 1844, with an appendix of Official Documents. Ryde, Isle of Wight, (1847.)

…………. Notes on the State of Our Relations with the Punjab, and the best mode of their settlement, Ryde, Isle of Wight, 1848.

Gives suggestions regarding the settlement of the country after the conclusion of the Second Anglo-Sikh War.


Wakefield, Dr. W. Our Life and Travels in India. Sampson low, London, 1878.

Umritsar—its history—Golden Temple—Lahore—rise of the Sikhs—their origin—their religion—Guru Nanak- Govind Singh—Sikhs and Mohammadans—Sikh wars—fall of the Sikh power—the Koh-i-Noor diamond, 386-403.

Waldemar, Zur Erinnerung an die Reise des Prizen Waldemar van Preussen
nach Indien. 1853. 2 Bd.
Walker. Map of the Sikh Territory. 1848.
Walker, J., and Walker C. Sketch map of the Punjab and the Sikh territory. 1846.
The author was a Lieutenant in the 60th Native Infantry at Ambala during the Mutiny.
Shah Shujah’s refuge at Lahore, 21; Burnes’ mission to Cabul, 23; Ranjilt Singh and Peshawar, 24; Tripartite treaty, 26-27.
The Sikhs—account of Nank and other leaders—their shestras, sects, forms of initiations from the Adi Granth, elucidating the opinion of Nanak, Vol. 11,431-445.


Wellesley, H.E. the Most Noble and Marquis of History of all the events and transactions which have taken place ill India: containing the negotiations of the British Government relative to the glorious success of the late war, addressed to the Hon’ble Secret Committee of the Hon’ble Court of Directors of the East India Company, London, 1805.

Sikhs, 133-34; 184-185.


……….. See Pearce, R.P.


Wendel, Francis Xavier. Memoires de L’orlgine, acroissement, et etat present depuissance des Jats dans l’Indostan. MS.

Wheeler, J. Talboys. Early Records of British India; A History—of the British Settlements in India as told in the Government records, the works of old travellers and other contemporary documents from the earliest period down to the rise of British Power in India.
Trubner and Co.- London, 1878.
Arrest and massacre of Banda and his 780 Sikh companions at Delhi by the orders of Farrukh S lyr in March, 1716 as given in the despatch of Mr. John Surmon, the British envoy at Delhi, to the Governor of Bengal.
Foundation of Sikh brotherhood—persecution, 204-5; operations of Bahadur Shah—whole sale execution, 211 : rise of Ranjit Singh, 453 —, In the Cis-Sutlej State—mission of Metcalfe, 454, 546: refusal to allow the English army to pass through the Punjab, 554: career of Ranjit Singh, 589 ; his successors 591 : Khalsa army, 592: Ranjit Singh’s administration, 608 ; Sikhs cross the Sutlej, 595: treacherous generals, 595; battle of Mudkl—Ferozeshah, 596; Aliwal, Sobraon, 597-98; settlement, 599-600: general outbreak, 602; joined by Afghans—battle of Chillianwaia and Gujrat, 603-604; annexation of the Punjab, 606-607.
......... India under the British Rule, from the foundation of the East India Company, 1886.
......... Complete History of the Indian mutiny.
Whitehead, R.B. Assessment Reports of the Ambala District.
Ambala Tehsil, Lahore, 1918.
Jagadhri Tehsil, Lahore, 1919.
Kharar Tehsil, Lahore, 1917.
Rupar Tehsil, Lahore, 1917.
Government Printing, Lahore.
Political and fiscal history, Chapter II.


………. Ethical Aspects of the Religion of the Sikhs. clournal of Religion, Chicago, Vol. 9 (April 1929) p. 281-290


Wife of an officer, The. Narrative of a three months’ March in India; and a Residence in the Doab. R. Hastings, London, 1841.


P. 288-294, published in pamphlet form by the Sikh History Research Department, Khalsa College, Amritsar.


Williams, G.R.C. The Sikhs in the Upper Doab. Calcutta Review, Vol. IX-21-36-

No. cxxii-346-368.
Account of Sikh incursions in the Gangetic Jamuna Doab.

Ram Rai at Dehra Dun, 90; Mata Punab Kaur—endowments to Gurdwara, 91; later Mahants, 92-93; Najib-ud-Daula and the Sikhs, 97; first Sikh invasion of Dehra Dun—Baghel Singh, 98-99; respect commanded by Sikh tax collectors, 100; Ghulam Qadir desecrates the Gurdwara, 102-103; fifty Sikhs sufficient to sweep the country—Clear, 104; Mahant suspected of committing a murder, 106; a Sikh village massacred by Gorkhas, 119; Amar Singh Thapa’s expedition, 124.


Sikhism founded by Nanak—features of his teachings—antagonism between Sikhs and Mohammadans—Govind (Singh) founder of Sikh nationality—deification of the Sikh Bible—melancholy—shrines at Patna and Amritsar, 161-179.


Wilson, Anne C. After Five Years in India or Life and Work in a Punjab District. Blackie & Sons, London, 1885.

System of Sikh Government- Land Laws under the Sikhs—the Punjab farmer- economic condition of the people.


The arrest and Massacre of Banda and his Sikh companions at Delhi— Diary of messrs John Surman, Edward Stephenson etc. Vol. II, Part II, Xii, 78, 95-98.


See Moorcraft, Trebeck,

Wilson, Horace Hayman. A sketch of the Religious Sects of the Hindus, in the Asiatic Researches or Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Volume, XVII. The Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta, 1832, 1846. Nanak Shah, 231 ; Udasis, 232; Ganj Bakhshis, 236; Ram Raiyas, 236; Suthre Shahis, 236; Govind Singh, 237 ; Nirmalas, 238 and Nangas, 239.


1848, art III, p, 43-59.
Sick sects, I. 267-276, summary account of the Civil and religious institution of the Sikhs ii. 121-150.
Wimpy, R.I. Sikhs: Guardians of India’s Frontier. India’s Travels 68 (May, 1935),39-41.

Sultan Mohamed Khan’s desire to send an ambassador to Bentinck for protection against Ranjit Singh, 365; Ranjit Singh, the terror of the English, 367; Ranjit Singh sends Wolff’s letter to Lord Bentinck for explanation and Lord Bentinck’s anxiety, 368-, 384; Mr. Joslah Harijan’s adventures in Afghanistan and finally taking service with Ranjit Singh, 369; courteous treatment of Akalis, 371, 402; Wolff prohibited by Ranjit Singh from issuing proclamations, 373; object of Ranjit Singh in offering drinks to English travellers, 374; Ranjit Singh tells Wolff to preach Christianity ‘to the English in Hindostan, who have no religion at all’, and gives him a diplomatic answer to question from Wolff saying, “One can come nigh unto God by making an alliance with British Government,” 375-377; S. Hari Singh and S. Lehna Singh Majithia’s discourse with Wolff, 378-379; Baba Sahib Singh Bedi, 380; Bentinck’s political intentions regarding the Punjab, 389; Col. Wade tells Wolff to encourage Cashmere Shawl weavers to migrate to British India, 391; 404; Secret Mohommedan Societies at Rajaur against the Sikhs 397; Kanwar Sher Singh,

Disasters of the Sikh Army in Lassa, 233-234.

Wood. A Review of War in the Correspondence with Zaman Shah. Ptd. IHF II. 20, 35.


Maharaja Ranjit Singh and Esawkyl, 59-60; arrival of Army at Kalabagh, 65; success of the Sikhs, 69-73; Seik fort of Kohat, 88; Peshawar troops, 97-98; Jamrud fort, 98-100.

See Reports and Papers.

Report on the River Indus, in appendix to Burnes’ Personal Narrative, also JASB, 184 pp. 518-569.

Also See Thomas R.H.


Lord Auckland’s efforts to attain a definite and secure frontier on the North West of India—direct British Control over
Afghan Politics—Sikhs standing in the direct path from the Ganges Valley to Kabul, 323; first Afghan war launched in defiance of all the best expert opinion in India, 324; Ranjit Singh’s army—Sikh war—British defeat of Chillianwala restored by the victory of Gujrat—annexation of the Punjab, 325; the settlement of the Punjab, 326.


Wyld, James. Theatre of war in the Punjab, map. Published by James Wyld, Geographer to the Queen. London, 184.

---------- Afghanistan, the Punjab and River Indus. Pub. as above.

(Wylde, James), Notes to (Mr. James Wyld’s) map of Afghanistan, the Punjab. London, 1842.

(Wylie, M’Leod ?) Thoughts of a Native of Northern India on the Rebellion Its causes and remedies, edited by M. W. (understood to be M’Leod Wylie). Dalton, 1858.


---------- History of the 5th Bn. 13th Frontier Force Rifles, 1849-1926. 1929.

---------- History of Cocke’s Rifles.


Wynyard Settlement Report for the Southern Parganahs of the Ambala District. 1859.

Early history, 9-34.

X
Y

Yate, Major A. C. Lt.-Col. John Haughton, Commander of the 36th Sikhs.
A Memoir John Murray, London, 1900 (IMAD.)

Yonge, Captain Henry John (Ed.). A Narrative of the Siege of Delhi, with
an account of the Mutiny at Ferozepore in 1857. John Murray,
London, 1910. See Griffths, C.J.

Younghusband, Captains, G. J. and F. E. The Relief of Chitral. Macmillan

Adam and Charles Black, London; 1909.

Kashmir under the Sikhs—rise of Gulab Singh—break up of the
Sikhs—Gulab Singh and the British—treaty of 1846—Gulab Singh
acquires Kashmir—its deplorable state, 159-174.

London, 1908.

Sikh Darbar—position at the close of the 1st Anglo-Sikh war—hanging of
General Khan Singh, 1-18; the insurrection at Multan—its fall—
annihilation of S. Ganda Singh’s force—battle of Gujerat—end of
the second Anglo-Sikh war, 18-30; captUre of the fort of Govind
Garh, 31-38; Regiments, 4th Sikhs, 81, (61) 168; 35th Sikhs, 178;
45th Sikhs, 178-180.

Indian Frontier Warfare, London, 1898.

Yule, Col. Sir Henry, The Book of Ser Marco Polo, the Venetian, concerning
the Kingdoms and marvels of the east, translated and edited with
a memoir of Henry Yule by his daughter Amy Francis Yule. John
Murray, London, 1903. 2 Vols.

The annexation of Kythal—unscrupulous plunder by some of the British
officials, Vol. I-XXXV.

The Colonel was present at Kaithal during the annexation disturbances.
Z

The Chapter ‘Tragedy in the Punjab’, 230-244, the Jaito (Nabha) affair, Chap. XIII

…………… An Open Letter to Mr (Mahatma) Gandhi on the same subject, Published in the Young India.
PERSIAN


Life of Guru Nanak, the founder of the Sikh Religion, translated from Punjabi, with the assistance of Agla Ram, a Nanak Panthi darvesh.

Tarjamah Mulaqat-i-Nanak, MS ; BM, Add. 24414.

Translated from Punjabi, giving an account of the interviews of Nanak with a number of holy personages such as Rukun--ud-din of Mecca and Shaikh Sharaf of Sirhind.

Abdul Karim, Tarikh-i-Punjab, Tuhfat-ul-Ahbab, Ptd. 1862 A. D. KCA, PPI, PUL, PPe. II. 2; BLC, PB. 3893; OPB, Ptd. 1439; HSL, 404, 1151 (Persian Tarikh).

Sikhs and their Religion, 1-6; Ranjit Singh and his successors, 6-11 ; First Anglo-Sikh War, Mudki, 13; Ferozeshah, 14; Aliwal, 16; Sobraon, 21; British occupation of the Punjab, and arrangements with Gulab Singh, 26-31 ; treaties with Lahore Darbar and Gulab Singh, 32-40; disturbances at Lahore, 48--; causes of the Second Anglo--Sikh war, 63-78; battles, and the annexation of the Punjab and after, 88-111.


History of the Afghans giving a detailed account of the Abdali—Sikh struggles, battle of Kup Rahira, Kashmir, etc.

Haji. Tarikh-i-Durrani, MS; HSL (Tarikh), 1317.
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism


A History of Nadir Shah from his invasion of India to his death in 1160 A.H. (1747 A.D.) and of subsequent events during the reigns of Muhammad Shah and Ahmad Shah, together with a narrative of the author’s own travels to Persia and Arabia.

10. Ethe, 566; PPL, Apf. iv. 6, No. 72 ; KCA. 426.

Munsoi, Muharba-i-Kabul-o-Qandhar, Mustafae Press, Lucknow, 1848 & 1851 A.D.

An account of the first English Invasion of Afghanistan during 1838-1842.

Abdullah Khan Ansari. Tarikh-i-Muzaffari.

A History of the Mughal Emperors of India. Copied by Mohan Lal s/o Udai Singh of Kanaud, 10th Zil-hijja 1149, Baisakh Sudi 12, 1891 Bk., April 20, 1834 (Sunday.)

ALP M/321.

Abdul Latif. Ahmad Namah, Irvine, 100.


Abdul Rahman Khan. called Shah Nawaz Khan. Mirat-i-Aftab Numa MS. 1217 A.H., 1802 A.D. ; PUL; YSP (2 copies) ; PLP ; OPB, 481/ Hist. p. 30; ASB, ii. 348; MUA 11 ; BHU;
A compendium of general history, biography and geography from the beginning of the world to the 45th year of the reign of Shah Alam.

Syed, alias Shah Badeh. Tazkfrh-i-Shah Alam MS. HSL (Farsi Tazkirah) 98.

Abdul Risul, Maulvi. Tarikh+Mu’azzim Shah, MS. 1120 A.H., RSL. 128 (Tarikh Farsi).

Abul Hassan bin Ibrahim Qazvini. Fawaid-i-Safwiya, MS. Fol. 156, 9 X 6; BM. Add. 16,698; ASB.

A general history of East India; Part II, section 4, deals with the Abdalis up to the contest between Mohd. Sultan and Shuja-ul-Mulk, 1216 A.D., With occasional references to the Sikh struggles against the Abdalis.


Khan, Mirza. Waqaya-i-Zaman Shal, MS. N. D. ; MUA (AS), 155/21, Tarikh-i-Afghanani.

Defeat of Ahmad Khan Shahangchi—Bashi at the hands of the Sikhs,40a-42a; invasion of the Punjab by Zaman Shah, 46b-54a.

Abu-al Qasim, Khwaja, See Qasim, Khwaja.


Chapter IV, Section viii,—Gurus Nanak—Gobind Singh—Banda—Jassa Singh Ahluwalia—manners and practices of the Sikhs,

Adina Beg Khan. Ahwal-i-Adina Beg Khan or Ahwal-i-Dina Beg Khan MS. BM, Or 2043 ; PUL ; GS ;

KCA. BM, or 2043, Part II, Fol. 50-62, Life of Adina Beg Khan; Part III, Fol. 63-69, extracts from Siyar-ul-
Mutakherin. etc. relating to Adina Beg Khan.

Author of this, according to J.C. Balgrave in his letter of August 1, 1847 to Sir Henry Elliot, ‘was an old Guru at Kartarpur.’ An English translation of this is preserved among Elliott papers, BM, Add. 30780, Fol. 215-292; also GS, and KCA.


Muradabadi. Nazhat-uz-Zamayar, 1781 A.D.; Gul, LXXX.

A history of the Afghans from the first Siyar’s reign, 1124-1166 A.H.

Ahmad bin Muhammad Baqir, al-Isfahani al-Behbahani. Mirat-ul-Ahwal-i-Jahan Numa, MS.; ASB, D.285, III, 488 ; BLC,96; OPB, 628/P 275, 276; HSL, 195. Memoirs of the author’s forefathers, and of his life and travels. The author was born in Kirmanshah in 1191 A.H., 1771 A.D., came to India in 1220 A.H, 1805 A.D and settled in Patna where he wrote this work in 1225 A.H., 1810 A.D.

Account of the Sikhs-Guru Nanak and his Successors—beliefs of the Sikhs, Fol. 190 b (BLC) ; Fol. 221 a (OPB).


Ahmad Mulla. Tarikh-i-Ahmad Shahi, MS.

Ahmad Shah, Abdali. See Tarikh-i-Ahmad Shah, Zafar Namah-i-Ahmad Shah Abdali.

Batalia. Tawarikh-i-Hind: Bayan Ahwal-i-Mulk-i-Hind was Maluki-yan az Zaman-i-qadim ta 1233 A.H : MS. DPL History of the Punjab and the Sikhs.

Zikr-i-Guruan wa Ibtida-i-Singhan wa Mazhab-i-esahan
This is only a section of the above manuscript and is printed as an appendix to the Ist volume of Umdat-ut-Tawarikh by Sohan Lall.

Gurus Nanak—Gobind Singh, 1-11; Banda, 11-12; Sikhs after Banda, 12-15; Misals, 15-29; S. Charhat Singh, 29; M. Ranjit Singh up to 1880 Bk., 30-45.

Ahmad Yadgar. Tarikh-i-Salitin Afaghina, MS. N.D. PPL, BLC, 62; ASB, New D/48, old 137; KCA, 509.
A History of the Afghan Kings.


Ahwal-i-Ghazi-ud-Din Feroze-i-Jang,

Ahwal-i-Hadhrat Shah Zaman bin Taimur Shah bin Ahmad Shah Abdall,

Ahwal-i-Jang-i-Abdul Samad Khan barkhilaf-i-Sikhan wa Banda,

Ahwal-i-Khandan-i-Patiala wa Jind,

Ahwal-i-Mahrajkian,

Inversions of Shah Zaman, 1 2b-13b; Application of Ghulam Muhammad Khan Rampuri for the administration of the Punjab 22a-23b; an account of the Punjab, 32a-34a; an account of Bnamboo Khan and Jassa Singh Ramgarhia, 34a-35b.

Ahwal-i-Jang-i-Abdul Samad Khan barkhilaf-i-Sikhan wa Banda,

An account of the Mahrajklan family of the Malwa districts, Punjab.
Ahwal-i-Salatin-i-Hind; MS. ASB, New D/19, Old 234; OPB, 142.

Ahwal-i-Sikhan-o-Banda,
Suppl. 79, Or 3610.
An account of the Sikhs and Banda: a detached historical Work.
Fol. 4-8, Rising of the Sikhs under Banda, expeditions of Wazir Khan of Sirhind and Prince Muzir-ud-Din against them.

Ahjudhia Prasad, Diwan. Waqaya-i-Jang-i-Sikhan,
MS. PUL No. 170; KCA.
An account of the first Anglo—Sikh war.

Akbar Namah; MS. 1910 Bk., 1853 A.D.
A biography in verse of Muhammad Akabar Khan of Kabul.

Akhbar Darbar-i-MaharaJa Ranjit Singh
Also called Akhbar Deorhi.
News of the Court of Maharaja Ranjit Singh,
MS. ALP M-412 (I, II), M-419 (I-II), M-352 (I, II),
Akhbar-i-Darbar-i-Mualla; MS.
Preserved in the Jaipur Old Historical Records Deptt. KCA, GS. MS. 1120 A.H. 8M.

Akhbarat, Miscellaneous, original or copies, preserved in the Raghubir Library, Sitamau.
Akhbar Ludhiana; GS.
Persian Newspaper edited and published at Ludhiana under the directions of the British Political Agency; also issued in manuscript sheets, containing the news of the Lahore Darbar.

Akhbarat-i-Panjab; printed. pre-mutiny.
Akhbarat-i-Singhan; MS., 3 Vols., PUL, Pe III 30.
Vol. II. News from Peshawar 2nd Bhadon, 1896 Bk. to 29th Maghar,
1898.
Vol. III. Fol. 1-165, News from Dera Ismail Khan, 16th Bhadon 1903 to—
All Ibrahim Khan. Tarikh-i-Bhao Janko,
RSL. 472 (Tarikh Farsi).

An account of Blwas Rao Bhao, a Maratha Sardar, also
dealing with Ahmad Shah Durrani, Adina Beg Khan, Najib-ud--
Daula, Suraj Mall, etc.

All Muhammad Khan. Mirat-i-Ahmadi, compiled 1174
A. H., Ptd 1308 A.H., 1890 A.D. BM, Add. 6580.

All Quli Mirza Shahzada, I’tzad-us-Saltanah. See Shahzada All Quli Mirza
I’tzad-us-Saltanah.

Ali-ud-Dln Mufti. Ibrat Namah, MS., 1854 A.D. Author’s autograph copy,
10, Etbe 504; KCA.

Geography, statistics and history of the Punjab, especi-ally of the Sikhs
from their origin down to 1849 A.D.
I. Geography of the Punjab, flora, fauna, etc., 4a.

II. History and topography of Lahore from its foundation to the
present day, fol. 30b.

III. History of the Sikhs in the Punjab from the birth of Baba Nanak
to the final victory of the English in 1846 and a few subsequent
events down to 1849, fol. 31a, with a khatima regarding the
philosophic and religious ideas of the people of the Punjab, 331 b
; saints of the Sikhs, 333a ; manners and customs of the Sikhs,
352a; scientific attainments, 353a; usages In eating and dress,
356a; the cou rt officials under Maharajah Ranjit Singh.

Amar Nath, Dlwan. Zafar Namah-i-Ranjlt Singh,
Edited by Prof. Sita Ram Kohli; University of the Punjab, Lahore, 1928.

By virtue of his own position as a Bakhshi of the Khalsa army
and a son of Diwan Dina Nath, Financial Minister to Maharajah
Ranjilt Singh, the author had special facilities for collecting material for his narrative. Moreover he was personally acquainted with most of the Influential Sardars at the Sikh Court including many who had taken part in the early conquests of the Sikh monarch. The book to, therefore, an important original source of information concerning the reign of the Maharajah up to 1835-36.


A collection of letters mostly written in the name of Nawab Amin-ud-Daulah to his father, relatives, friends and officials. Same as Yar Muhammad’s Dastur-ul-Insha.

Amin-du-Din Hussain Khan. Padash-i-Kirdar MS. 1243 A.H.

An account of Ghulam Qadir Ruhila. MS.

Amir Chand son of Lal Khushiiali Mall. Muntakhib-ul-Haqaiq Amir-ul-Imla, MS., BM, or 1722,

A Collection of letters addressed to Maharajah Ranjit Singh and other Sikh Chiefs relating to private and public affairs, including some letters of Ranjit Singh, Talmur Shah and Zaman Shah up to 1795 A.D., MS., MUA; ZH.

Anand Ram Mukhlis. Tazkirah, MS., 10, 1612.

............... Waqayai, 1159 to 1161 A. H. MUA. Farasi Tariikh 112.

............... Mirat-i-Istilah, MS. BM, Or 1813.

............... Safar Namah-i-Bangarh (Garh Mukteshwar) Hindustan Press, Rampur, 1940.

MS. Translated by W. Irvine, Indian Magazine, 1903.

Anand Rup. Mizan-i-Danish, MS. 1182 A.H., 8M, Or 1689.

An abridgment of the history of India. Sikhs fol. 46a. Arshad Khan. See Muhammad Mir.
Arshad-ul-Mustaqim, MS. PPL,
Invasions of Ahmad Shah Abdali, 294b ; Adina Beg Khan and the Sikhs, 295; Sikhs conquer the Doab territory, 295b; Massacre of the Sikhs, 297b.

Ashraf Khan, Nawab. Ashraf Nameh
Akhbar, Kol (Aligarh) 1854.

Aziz-ud-Dinwa Nur-ud-Din, Faqir. Makatib-i-Faqiran Aziz-ud-Din wa Nur-ud-Din, MS. RSL.
153 (Insha Farsi).

Copies of letters of the Faqir rs written to European officials either on their own behalf or on behalf of Maharaja Ranjit Singh.
B

Bahadur Shah Nama ; MS. JSLS. 90 (Persian).

Bahadur Singh son of Hazarl Mall. Yadgar-i-Bahaduri,
MS., 1294 A. H , BM, Or 1652 and 1653.
Fasl. I. Nadir Shah and his successors, fol. 127; Abdalis down to
Kamran Shah, fol. 147.
Fasl. 8. Jats, fol. 433; Thattah, fol. 438; Lahore, Sikhs, fol.441.

Bakhtawar Khan. Ibrat Maqal Tarikh-i-Muhammad Mu’azzim Bahadur
Shah Ghazi,
MS., 1130 A.H., PPL,
An account of the Sikh Gurus and expeditions against Guru Gobind Singh
and Banda Singh, I, 15-21; death of Zakariya Khan, II, 54 ;
invasions of Ahmad Shah Abdall, 55; death of Muhammad Shah,
60; invasion of Abdali and the Jats, 76 ; Sikhs, 78; Muhammad
Shafi fights against the Sikhs, 79-80.

See also Abdul Karim’s Bayan-i-Waqqyi,

Bakhtawar Khan Alamgiri. Tarikh-i-Mirat-ul-Alam,
MS. HSL (Tarikh Farsi), 98.

Bakht Mall, Khalsa Namah,
MS., 1225-1229 AH.,
1810-1814 A.D., BM, 24033; PUL No. 162; KCA ; GS., RAS,
85. (M).

History of the Sikhs written under the patronage of Bhai
Lal Singh of Kaithal. The first manuscript taken away by John
Malcolm is in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society, London.

……………. Hal Mukhtisar Ibtida-i-Firqa-i-Sikhan,
MS., GS.

A brief account of the Sikh Gurus.

See Danishwa, Munshi.

Bhagwan Das Shivpuri. Makhzan-ul-Fatuh
MS
1824 A.D., DAD. 794.
Holkar’s flight towards the Punjab, treaty with the British.

Bhim Sain son of Raghunandan Dass. Dilkusha, MS
1140 A.H, 1728 A.D., BM, Or 23 ; BNP, 602.

Historical memoirs relating to military transactions from
the struggle of Aurangzeb for throne to the establishment Shah
Alam Bahadur Shah.

Biharilal bin Badri Das. Ahwal-i-Nawab Najib-ud-Daula, wa Ali
Muhammad wa Donde Khan.
MS. 1201 A.H., 1787 A.D., STH ; KCA. 425.

Bir Bal Kachru, Pandit. Tawarikh-i-Kashmir
1949 Bk. PMS, 8 (Mss.).
An account of the Sikhs and Maharajah Ranjit Singh,
190a—282b.

Budh Singh (Arora), Risalah-i-Nanak Shah. MS.,
1178 A.H., BM, Add. 2673, Part 11,110-136; BLO, 281 (up to
1197 A.H.) ; MUA (AS), KCA,
An account of the Sikhs from their origin to 1178 A.H.,
with some details of the attacks of the Sikhs on Ahmad Shah
Abdali in 1178.

Busawan Lal. Amir Namah, MS., 1241 A.H., OPB, 531,
Persian List, 81 ; PUL, APF, II 8; PLP ; ASB, D. 30; ASB (I),
217, RSL. 29, YSP.

A History of the Afghan General Amir-ul-Daulah Amir Khan,
who accompanied Jaswant Rao Holkar in his flight to the Panjab to
seek the help of the Sikh ruler on being pressed by General Lake.

Bute Shah (Ghulam Muhayy-ud-Din), Ludhianvai, Alavi, Qadri. Tawarikh-
i-Panjab. MS., 1848 A.D., PPL,
; BM. Or 1623 ; I), Ethe, 503; PUL. No. 164, 165. KCA ;
VSA ; GS ; ALP M-347.

A comprehensive history of the Punjab from the earliest
times to the break-up of the Sikh Empire. The manuscript in the
Punjab University Library, Lahore, is an Improved enlargement of the copy in the Punjab Public Library, Lahore.

(PPL.) Bahadur Shah’s expedition against the Sikhs, Vol. I. 99a; Adina Beg Khan and the Sikhs, 115-119b; Sikh Gurus, 120-134; Banda, 134b-142a; the Sikh Misals, 142a. 182; Phulkian family, 184; Charhat Singh and Mahan Singh, 193-195; Ranjit Singh occupies Lahore, 198-99; Jaswant Rao Holkar and treaty with the English, 202-209; Shah Shulah and the Koh-i-Nur, 215-222; Ranjit Singh’s conquests, 223. The Narrative ends with the death of Maharajah Ranjit Singh.
Chandar Bhan. Chahar Chaman, ; MS. PUL, APe I 14
(Ptd.) BLO, q. 374, 395, 404, 1385 ; CUL, Suppl. 376.
... .. Ruqqat-i-Chandar Bhan, Manash’at-i-Brahman, MS., 1068-73
A.H. BLO, 1385-6; PPL, ; ASB,
New F. 50, Old 887; MFL, Ensha, 19; PUL, APi X 10.
Chattarman, Rai. Chahar Gulshan Akhbar-ul-Nawadar,
MS., 1173 A.H., 1759 A.D.
Tarikh Nek Gulshan—Tawarih Akhbar-ul-Akhbar,
MS., 1789-90 A.D., 1204 A. H.,
edited by Raizada Rai Bhan. HSL (Farsi Tarikh), 350; PUL, Pe 144;
OPB, 542/92; BLO, 264; BM, 1791 ; Irvine, 118; ZH ; JNS: HLD;
MUA. A beautiful copy of this is in possession of the Nawab of Jajhar.
This work is divided into four sections: I. Subahs of Hindostan;
II. Subahs of Deccan; III. Itineraries from Delhi to various parts of
India; IV. Orders of Muslim Faqirs. The chapters on Agra, Lahore
and Kashmir contain references to the Sikhs and their early conquests.
Nanak Matta, 36b; Chak Guru Nanak (Amritsar), 47b,
Nanakpanshis—Guru Nanak—Gobind Singh—Ajit Singh adopted
by Mata Sundrl—his death; removal of Hathi Singh to Mathura—
Mata Sahib Devi, 138-41.
Chattar Singh, Sardar Attariwala. Parwanjet, Farmanhal Sardar Chattar
Singh Attariwala wa Digar Sardaran,
MS., PGR : KCA.
I. first Anglo-Sikh war, 1845-46; II. second Anglo--Sikh
war, 1848-49 ; III. British Officers in Sikh times; IV. laws of the
Sikhs; V. territories under the management of Sardar Chattar
Singh; VI. first Afghan War; VII. tour of Maharajah Ranjit Singh;—
death of Maharajah Ranjit Singh—Darbar News; VIII. sanads
granted to the Rajput family of Jandot by Sardars Gujjar Singh
Bhangi, Sahib Singh Bhangl, S. Chattar Singh and others; IX. S. Chattar Singh’s management of his estate.

Chishti, M. Ahmad Bakhsh, Yakdil. Roznamcha-i-Chishti.

MS. 1236-1277 A. H., 1819-1860 A.D.

A voluminous private family diary in 20 vols., wherein incidently are mentioned important events of the period covered by it.

In pre-partition day, it was in possession of M. Hamid Ali Chishti of Lahore, son of Nur Ahmad Chishti, son of the diarist. (See Shaikh Abdul Qadir article, JPHS, Vol. IV, pp. 82-84.).
D


The letters written by Dalpat Rai and his contemporaries, in the first year of the thirteenth century al-Hijri, are mostly addressed to Maharajah Ranjit Singh and some other Sikh chiefs, relating to the private and public affairs of the Punjab. The collection includes some letters of Ranjit Singh, Taimur Shah and Zaman Shah.

The work was edited after the author’s death by his brother Amir Chand.


History of the first two years of the reign of Shah Alam Bahadur Shah.

Razm Namah, Jang Namah, MS. KSL, Aai 44.

An account of the struggle for the throne between Bahadur Shah and Azam Shah, the sons of Aurangzeb, ending with the battle of Jajau, situated between Agra and Dhaulpur, on 18th Rabi-ul-Awwal, 1119 A. H., 8th June, 1707 A.D.

The work has been translated into Urdu.

Danishwar, Munshi. Miftah-ul-Tawarikh, Nawal Kishore Press, Cawnpore, 1867-68. PPL; PUL; OPB; KCA; GS.

Victory of Chittore, 176; Shaikh Muhammad Muhsin Fani, 275; Guru Nanak and his successors, Banda, and M.

Ranjit Singh, 395-99; first Anglo-Sikh war, 401; inscriptions on Sikh guns, 402; date of the conquest of Lahore, Punjab, by the English, 403; conquest of Multan by the English and banishment of Diwan Mul Raj, 404.

Dastur-ul-Amal Ahalian-i-Darbar-i-Khalsa,
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism

MS., ND., GS., Submitted by John Lawrence.

Dastur-ul-Amal Badshahan Mughalia,
MS. ND., BM, Or 1690; ASB.

Official manual consisting chiefly of chronological notices relating to the reigns of the Mughal Emperors, including the chronologies of Bahadur Shah, Jahandar Shah, and Farrukh Siyar.

Dastur-ul-Amal-i-Salatin-i-Hind,
MS. OPB, 621; Farsi, 173.

A compilation relating to the administration, topography and history of the Indian Empire from the time of Babur down to the reign of Shah Alam II, in the form of an official manual, with a detailed account of Lahore, Sialkot, Gujerat, Patiala, Multan, Kashmir, etc.

Daulat Ra, Lata. Mirat-i-Daulat-i-Abbasi,
MS., RAS, Morely, LXXXVIII; KCA.436.

“It is not merely a history of the Nawabs of Bahawalpur, but comprehends that of Sindh, Afghanistan, Multan and the Sikhs during an eventful period,” with references to the invasions of Ranjit Singh.

Daya Ram, Pandit. Shir-i-Shakar,
MS. PUL.

Mss. 65 I; GS.

Generals D’Boign and Perron and Capt. Lewis and the affairs of the Marachas, 26-29; struggles of George Thomas against Perron, Lewis and the Marathas, 29-32; Lake pursues Jaswant Holkar—Guthrie at Saharanpur harrassed by the Sikhs—Bhai Lal Singh of Kaithal and General Lake—Diwan Ganga Ram, 32-37; Sikh Sardars at Lahore—Shahangchi defeated by the Sikhs—Maharajah Ranjit Singh and the extention of his territories—Malwa Sikhs apply to the English for protection—advantages to the Company—deputation of Metcalf to Lahore, 37-42; Fateh Khan and Ranjit Singh—the Begam of Shah Shujah
offers the Koh-i-Nur to Ranjit Singh for the release of the Shah, 42-44: Ganga Ram at Lahore—Sikh Sardars and officials, 44-47: battle with the Afghans, 47-50; expedition to Kashmir, 50-57; expedition to Bhimbar, etc.—Rajauri, 57-73.

Dhaunkal Singh, Munshi. Waqaya-i-Tasallat-i-Sahiban-i-Angrez Bahadur dar Mulk-i-Mian Doab, M.S., 1234 A.H., 1819 A.D.

History of the Maratha war in Hindostan, the part played by Ranjit Singh, Jat of Bharatpur, against them with the help of the Sikhs.

……………. Waqaya-i-Dhaunkat Singh;
The same as above.


A history of the Gakkhars.


MS. Dec. 1896. MUA (AS) 204/70.

Durrani, Ahmad Shah. See Ahamd Shah Durrani.
F

An Account of the Sikh Gurus and Banda Singh, and the Martyrdom of the latter with his Sikh companions, 252-53, is based upon the Siyar-ul-Mutakherin by Ghulam Hussain Khan.
This portion has been translated into PunJabi by Ganda Singh In the Phulwari for August, 1931.

An abridgment of Ghulam Hussain’s Siyar-ul-Mutakherin.

Francis, Gottlieb. Tarlkh-i-Khandan-i-Jatan-i-Bharatpur, MS. BM, Add. 19501
A history of the Jats of Bharatpur upto 1820.
G


Nanak Panthian a Chapter on the Sikhs and Sikhism from the Dabistan, with English translation. 1939.


Sources of Sikh history, Guru period.


Contains an account of the battle of Multan, conquests of Peshawar and Kashmir and the annexation of Mankera by Maharaja Ranjit Singh, in addition to an account of the state of affairs from the murder of Dhian Singh upto the Hazara affair.


Ganesh Dass Badehra (Qanungo of Gujerat). Risala-i-Sahib Numa, Tarikh-i-Panjab, MS. 1847 A.D. BM, 1693, KCA, GS.

History of the Punjab from the earliest times to 1847.

Hindu Rajahs—Mughals from Babur to Aurangzeb with some account of his successors—Durrans from the capture of Lahore by Ahmad Shah during his first invasion to their expulsion by the Sikhs—the history of the Sikhs from the origin to the annexation of the Punjab by the English.

Chahar Gulshan-i-Panjab, Chahar Bagh-i-Panjab.

MS. 1912 Bk., 1855 A.D., KCA, GS.

This is the same as Ganesh Das’s Risala-i-Sahib Numa,
brought up to 1849 when the Punjab was annexed to the British Empire by Lord Dalhousie.

Raj Darshani, Tawarikh Rajagan-i-Jammu, 1847: MS. BM, Or 1634; 10, Ethe, 507;

The author was a Qanungo at Gujerat when he was taken by Rajah Gulab Singh in his train to Jammu and Kashmir and appointed to the Daftar of that Province.

Brij Raj Dev and the invasions of the Sikhs in Sambat 1839-43 BK., 256a; Gulab Singh appointed to Jammu, 1878 Bk.275b :made Maharajah by the English in 1846 A.D., 308.


A record of journey to Kashmir made by Lord Hardinge, the Governor General, in 1846, accompanied by the Hon’ble Chas. Stewart Hardinge, Capt. A. Hardinge and Capt. A. Edward. The book gives an account of the last days of the Sikh empire and the transfer of the Kashmir Valley to Rajah Gulab Singh of Jammu.

Ganga Prashad, Munshi. Ruqqat-i-Munshi Ganga Prashad, MS. PPL.

Gives an account of the state of affairs in the Kangra hills.

Ghulam All Azad, Mir Khazanah-i-Amra, Nawal

Kishore Press, Cawnpore, 1871 and 1900; MS. ILO, Ethe, 685-690. PPI, OPB, NUL, PUL, ILC.

Short notices of well-known poets and contemporary historical sketches.

Ghazi-ud-Din—Adina Beg—Najib Khan, 50-54; invasions of Ahmad Shah Abdall, 97-114; death of Kaura Mall, 98; death of Mir Mannu, 98; Murad Khan and Buland Khan Durranis defeated by the Sikhs. 100-01; rising of the Sikhs, 100-01; Sikhs defeat the Deputy Governor of Lahore and raise Jassa Singh to kingship and strike coin, 114; the battle of Kup Rahira (Wadda Ghallghara),
114. (Also See Muhammad Zardar Khan’s Saulat-i-Afghani, 152.)

………… Sarv-i-Azad, MS. 1166 A. H.. 10. Ette 683-84; 149;
BLO, q.391, 41; OPB. 697/P-224; HSL (Farsi Tarikh).16; also Ptd. Battle
of Rahon and the death of Mir Abdul Wahid son of the Hakim,
99a-b.

Ghulam Ali Khan. Shah Alam Namah., ; Asiatic
Society of Bengal, Calcutta, 2 parts, New Series Nos. 132-4 and 1392,
1912-14. For MS.: BM, Add. 6563; ILC. 183. Bb. 91. 6 ; ASB, D
225; PUL. Pe. II. 37.

Ghazi-ud-Din—Mir Mannu—Adina Beg Khan—Zakariya Khan, 25-69;
Ahmad Shah Abdali, massacres Mathura-Sikhs—55.

………… ibn Raushan-ud-Daulah Bhikari Khan Bahadur. Muqaddama-i--
Shah Alam, MS. BM, Add. 18679,24028; BNP, 616.
A history of the successors of Aurangzeb from his death to the accession
of Alamgir II, including an account of Ahmad Shah Abdali and
Mir Mannu and also of Bahadur Shah and Farrukh Siyar.

………… Also called Ain-i-Alam Shahi and Tarikh-i-Alam Shahi, MS. 10,
Ette, 424-25.

Ghulam Ali Khan, Sayyed. Imad-us-Sa’adat,
Nawal Kishore Press, Cawnpore, 1864 A. D. ASB, D 248 : ASB
(I), 193; KCA; PCL, Persian History. 4; MUA (SA). 9554/55;
PUL. Pe. II. 32 (Ms.); BLC, 3607 ; OPB, 604 ; GS.
The Sikhs—Guru Nanak—Khalsa—Khulasa, 70; Banda,
22; limits of the Sikh territories, 71; superiority of the Sikh soldiers
over the Abdalis, 71 ; Adina Beg Khan— Taimur Shah and the
Sikhs, 72-75; contests between the Sikhs and the Marathas, 177;
Sikhs, 178.

Ghulam Ali, Sayyed. Nigar Namah, MS.
Contains more details of the third battle of Panipat than Ibrahim
Khan’s Tawarikh-i-Ibrahim Khani.
Ghulam Basit, Munshi. Tawarikh-i-Mumalik-i-Hindostan,  
MS. BM, Add. 27.250.  
A general history of India from the most ancient times to 1196 A.H.

Ghulam Hassan Belgrami. Tazkerah. MS. 1197 A.H., Irvine, 113

Ghulam Hussain Khan. Siyar-ul-Matakherin (Seir Mutaqherin),  
Nawal Kishore Press, Cawnpore, 1897;  
first ptd. Calcutta, 1836.  
A history of India from the year 1118 A. H. to 1194 A.H.  
corresponding to the Christian years 1706 to 1781-82, containing  
in general the reigns of the seven last emperors of Hindostan, and  
in particular an account of the English wars in Bengal.

The Sikhs and their Gurus—Banda Singh defeated Mun‘im  
Khan, Muhammad Amin Khan Aghar Khan,—Aslam returned  
unsuccessful—seige of Gurdaspur and the massacre of Banda  
Singh and his Sikh companions in Delhi, etc, 380-81, 396, 400-03.  
(This portion has been translated into Panjabi by Ganda Singh in  
the Phulwari. July, 1931 ; also included in the Kujh ku puratan  
Sikh Itihasik Pattre.

The Sikhs defeat Murad Khan, Sarfaraz Khan and Sarbuland  
Khan in a battle at Jullundur and occupy the Doaba Bist Jullundur,  
908-09 ; Jassa Singh proclaimed King of Lahore and coin struck in  
his name, defeat of the Sikhs at Kup Rahira, 919.

The entire work is translated into English by M. Raymond  
(under the psedonym of Mota Manus), published in 1789 ; in three  
volumes, republished by Cambray & Coy., Calcutta, 1902; a part of it  
was translated by John Briggs and published by John Murray. London,  
1832 (Vol. I, only), reprinted by Panini Office, Allahabad, 1924.

Ghulam Hussain Khan bin Muhammad Himmat Khan Shahjehanabadi.  
Zikr-ul-Siyar,  
MS.10. Ethe, 429 ; BNP, 616.  
A history of the last days of the Mughal Empire in India from 1151
A. H., 1738-39 A.D. and the massacre of Delhi by Nadir Shah down to the end of Shah Alam Second’s reign. 1221 A. H., 1806-07 A.D.


Ghulam Hussain Samin. Halat Amdan-i-Ahmad Shah Durrani dar Hindostan dar 1169 Hijri RSL. Tarikh Farsi, 89. MS.


Anecdotal memoirs of the author’s time containing detached notices and narratives relating to Lahore, Kasur, Kashmir, Sialkot, Bilaspur and other places in the province of Sirhind, and an account of Ghazi-ud-Din and Bharatpur Jats from Suraj Mall to Rattan Singh.

Ghulam Muhayy-ud-Din. Fatuhat Namah Samaddi, 1135 A. H., BM., Or 1870. G.S.

A detailed account of the life of Saif-ud-Daulah Abd-us-Samad Khan Bahadur Diler-i-Jang and his expeditions against and conflicts with Banda Singh and the Sikhs. resulting in the latter’s massacre at Delhi in March-June, 1716 during the reign of Farrukh Siyar.

......... Zafar Nama Muin-ul-Mulk. 1162 A.H., 1748 A.D. PUL. 146; KCA 508.


Gobind Singh, Guru.,Zafar Namah Ptd.

Letter of Guru Gobind Singh, the tenth and the last Guru of the Sikhs, to Emperor Aurangzeb Alamgir. In reply to his letter, referring to peace negotiations between them.
Goshwarajat Darbar Khalsa. MS. PUL, Pe II. 35; Vols. 2.

Statistical records of the Sikh Government; details of military detachments of various commandants stationed in different places, Jagirs allowed and receipts and expenditure of Sikh districts and estates.

Gottlieb, Francis. See Francis Gottlieb.
H

Hamid. Kashmiri. (Muhammad) Akbar Nama

Haqiqat-i-Bina-o-Aruj-i-Firqa-i-Sikhan,
MS. RAS, Morley, LXXXIII and LXXXIV; KCA
A short history of the origin and rise of the Sikhs from the time of Baba Nanak to the conquest of Multan from the Bhangi Misal by Taimur Shah Abdali, the Afghan King of Kabul.

Harcharan Das. Chahal’ Gulshan-i-Shuja’i, Tarikh-i-Chahar Gulshan-i—Shuja’i.
MS., BM., Or 1732; PUL, No. 91 ; JNS.
A general history of India from the earliest times to 1201 A H., including the invasions of the Sikhs in the Upper Ganges—Jamuna Doab, their march on the city of Meerut and help given to Ranjit Singh, the Jat Rajah of Bharatpur against Nawal Singh and Bhiwani Singh Jats, who had called in the Marathas on their side.

Harnam Singh ibn Gurdas Singh. Tarikh Sa’adat Jaweed,
MS. 1850 A.D., BM, Or 1820.
A general history of India up to the year 1220 A.H.
Account of the Jats and Sikhs, part III, (01. 221 ; flight of Jaswant Rao Holkar before the English General Lake and arrangements for peace effected by Maharajah Ranjit Singh between the two powers. (Elliott’s History of India, VII, 353.

Harsaran Das. Akhbarat-i-Lahore-o-Multan,
MS. 1848 A. D., GS.

Har Sukh Rai. Majma-ul-Akhbar, MS. 1220 A.H., BH.
Or 1624 ; DAD. 791 ; KCA. 230.
A work on general history from the earliest times to 1220 AH., 1805.06 AD.
Seventh Book, Sec. XI, Punjab and the Sikhs,-313a; Jawahar Singh, the Jat Rajah of Bharatpur helped by the Sikhs against Najib-ud-Daulah, etc., etc.


A very beautiful and interesting manuscript Containing the military accounts of Maharajah Ranjit Singh of the Punjab.

The accounts are divided under the main headings- Infantry, Cavalary and Artillery. The accounts of each Infantry regiment and cavalary risalah is shown under the name of its Commanding Officer. The pay and allowances of the officers attached to each of the eight companies of an Infantry regiment and of those attached to each cavalary squadron are given under their respective names, together with statements of general miscellaneous expenditure.

Similarly the pay and allowances of officers attached to each gun, designated by a figurative name, are shown under their respective names, Most of the officers attached to the Artillery were Muhammadans,

Each Persian entry is transcribed in Gurmukhi in beauti-ful handwriting in red ink.

Hisab-i-Afwaj-i-Sarkar Khalsa dar Peshawar, MS. GS.

Accounts of the army of Lahore Darbar posted at Peshawar under the superintendence of the Assistant Resident George Lawrence for the year 1905 Bk., 1848 A.D.
I

Ibn Muhammad Amin Abul Hasan Gulestana. Mujmil-ut-Tarikh ba’d-i-Nadiriya,
Laiden, 1896. MS. MUA (A.S.) 432/28, KCA.

Ibrahim Khan, Nawab. Tawarikh-i-Ibrahim Khan,
MS. 1201 A.H., 1786 A.D., ASB ; PUL, APE. II. 26 A.

Sikhs, coming to the help of Adina Beg Khan, defeat Murad Khan and Sarfaraz Khan and kill Sarbuland Khan in the battle of Jullundur. (Elliott, History of India, 257.) Detailed account of the battle of Panipat between Ahmad Shah and the Marathas.

Ilahi Bakhsh al-Hussaini. Khurshid-i-Jahan Numa,
MS. BLC, 102.

An exhaustive geographical, historical and biographical encyclopaedia from the earliest period to 1280 A.H., 1863 A. D.

Imam-ud-Din Hussaini. Ma’rka-i-Shahan-i-Durrani,
Tarikh-i-Nasab Namah-i-Ahmad Shah Durrani,
MS. 1213 A.H 1803 A. D.; also called Hussain Shahi,
Tarikh-i-Ahmad Shai, and Tarikh-i-Ahmad Shah Durrani
OPB, 530/83 ; RAS, Morley, LXI;
ASB, New D/144, Old 23; ASB (I), 104; BLC, 102: BM.. Or.
1662; 10, Eth, 588 and 589.

A history of the Durrani Afghans up to the time of Zaman Shah, together with an account of the struggles of the Sikhs for political power in the Punjab.

(OPB Copy) Adina Beg Khan enters Lahore with the help of the Sikhs, 22-24; Sikhs’ siege of Jandiala—arrival of Ahmad Shah—Dusra Ghalughara, 42-44; Rajah Amar Singh of Patiala, 45-46; Taimur Shah sends an army against the Sikhs at Multan, 54b-58b; Azad Khan, Governor of Kashmir, takes the Sikhs into his service and is helped by them in his struggles against Taimur Shah, 71; defeat of Ahmad Khan Shahangchi bashi at the hands
of the Sikhs, 95a; Shah Zaman’s invasion and the Sikhs, 103b-108b; an account of the Punjab, 125a-130a; Letters of Shah Zaman to Sapuran Dev of Jammu, 165a-b; Rajah Sahib Singh of Patiala, 167a; S. Sher Singh and Rai Singh of Buria, 168a-b; S. Lahna Singh of Lahore.

Inayat-ullah Ismi, Munshi. Ahkam-i-Alamgiri.

RSL. ii, 130, Kalimat Tayyabat, Ruqat-i-Alamgiri,

Occasionally refers to Guru Gobind Singh’s activities in the Punjab.

Intikhab-i-Akhbar-i-Riyasat-i-Sindhia,

MS., BHU.

Selections from the news from the camp of Sindhia.

Arrest of Colonel Stuart at the hands of the Sikhs, 13b-14a, 24a; Maratha—Sikh relations, 30b, 51a.

Iqrar Namaha-i-Rajaha-i-Kohistan wa Sardar Sultan Muhammad Khan Barakzai, MS, GS.

Treaties and agreements of the Rajahs of Hill States and of Sardar Sultan Muhammad Khan Barakzai With the Lahore Darbar.

Iradat Khan, Mirza Mubarik-ullah, Tawarikh-i-Iradat Khaní, also called Tarikh-i-Mubariki, MS. 1126 A.H., PPL, ; 10, Ethe 389; OPB, 579/131; ASB, II, 363; BM, Or. 1687

Memoirs of Iradat Khan giving a history of Aurangzeb’s successors.

The author was present in the army of Mun‘im Khan at the battle of Lohgarh against Banda; his account of the affairs therefore, is based upon personal observations and is of great historical value.

Death of Wazir Khan of Sirhind, etc., — Capture and massacre of Banda and his companions—the spirit of Martyrdom among the Sikhs—
the martyrdom of the Sikh boy who willingly courted death.

.............. Jang-i-Bahadur Shahi.

Wars of Bahadur Shah, ending with the victory of Farrukh Siyar over his rivals.

The Sikhs—their battles with Wazir Khan of Sirhind—occupation of Sadhaura and other territories on both sides of Jamuna, 103—04; Khan-i-Khanan’s expedition against Banda. 108-113.

Ishrat, Nizam-ud-Din. See Nizam-ud-Din Ishrat.
J

(Jan Muhammad Wadera.) Tarikh-i-Bahawal Khan II. MS., PPL, H.H. Bahawalpur.

Jagjiwan Das Gujrati. Munkthib-ut-Tawarikh,
MS. 1120 A. H. Asafiya Tarikh Farasi 1648, 1911; KCA.

Jahangir, Emperor. Tuzk-i-Jahangiri, Nawal
Kishore Press. Lucknow, N. D.
Memoirs of Jahangir, written by the Emperor himself.
Jahangir’s order sentencing Guru Arjan to capital punishment with tortures. Yasa and siyasat, with confiscation of his property, 35;
Order prohibiting the use of tobacco, 184. This portion has been translated into Panjabi by Ganda Singh in the Phulwari, May, 1931.

A Collection of letters relating to the affairs of Jawahar Singh of Bharatpur, and his transactions with the Sikhs of the Punjab.

Jam-i-Jahan Nama, 1825 (NKS—Ranjit Singh, 169).
Jang Pherushahr, Waqaya. wa Waqaya Jang Sabhrawan.
Rotograph. KCA. PUL.
K

A history of the Timurides, Babur to Akbar Shah II.

Kamgar Hussani. Ma’asir-i-Jahangiri, MS. 1148 A.H. BM, Or. 171 and Add. 26220; OPB, 563.
A history of the life and reign of Jahangir.

Kam Raj. Ibrat Namah, MS. 1131 AH, 10, 1534, Eth, 391. The author was a contemporary of Banda and has recorded the exploits and final massacre of the great Sikh warrior and his brave companions based upon his personal observations; and, therefore, the work is of great value.

Kanwar Khan, Muhammad Hadi. Tazkirah-i-Chughtai also called Tazkirat-us-Salatin-i-Chughtaiya.
MS, 1136 AH, 1723 AD., 10, Eth, 395 (brought up to 1725 AD.); MUA, 40, Persian Akhbar; ASB, New D. 100, Old 204; BM, Add. 25787; BLo, q. 168; BNp, 605-06; BC, 77-8; OPB, 591/144; PUL No. 144.
History of the house of Timur to the 6th year of the reign of Muhammad Shah.
Includes an account of the exploits of Banda Singh.

Guard Gulshan-i-Muhammad Shahi
MS. 1132 A.H., BM., Or. 1795.
A general history of India up to the year 1132 A.H.

Another copy, an autograph of the author, brought up and finished in 1136 A.H., 1723 AD, MS. 10, Eth, 394; OPB, 541/97.

Kanhaiya Lal, Hindi, Rai Bahadur. Zafar Nzmah-i-Ranjit Singh, Ranjit Namah, Mustafaee Press, Lahore, 1876 AD., PUL, Ape. II. 34; PPL : KCA ; GS.
A history of the reign of Maharajah Ranjit Singh, the last
chapters, p. 537-596, dealing with the decline of the Sikh Raj, from the coronation of Maharajah Kharak Singh to the annexation of the Punjab to British India in 1849.


Kewal Ram Shah-Jahanpuri. Tazkirat-ul-Umra,
MS. ASB, New D. 89, Old 1302; Elliott, Mss. 70; 10, Ethe, 629, Rieu, i. p. 339; BLO, 258.

A biographical dictionary of the famous Amirs and Khans who served under the Mughal Emperors, Akbar to Alamgir, arranged in alphabetical order.

.............. Talismat-i-Khayal,
RSL. 194 (Insha Farsi) p. 7, 61, 369.

Khafi Khan, Muhammad Hashim. Muntakhib-ul-Lubab,
1134 A.H., ASB. Calcutta (Bibliothica Indica), 1874; 2 Vols. Guru Gobind Singh and Banda.

Khair-ud-Din, Muhammad, Allahabadi. Ibrat Namah, MS.

Beginning with a brief history of Shah Allam’s predecessors from Timur, the reign of Alamgir II and the early career of Ali Gauhar (Shah Alam II) are recorded at great length, with occasional references to exploits of the Sikhs.

 ............ Maulvi. Waqiat-i-Shah Alam,
MS. MUA, 47, Akhbar.

Khulasa az Hal-i-Jang-i-Kabul, MS. BM, Or. 201.
An account of the destruction of the English army in Afghanistan, and of the exploits of the avenging army With a detailed account of Shah Shujah.

Khulasa-i-Tarikh-i-Muzaffari,
Ms. JSIS. 92 (Persian).

Khushal Chand. Tarikh-i-Muhammad Shahi Nadir-uz-Zamani, Tarikh-
i-Bahadur Shahi, MS. 1161.
A.H., BM., Or. 1826, Or. 1654, Add. 24027 ; PSB, 495; PPL,
An account of the successors of Aurangzeb from Bahadur Shah to the
death of Shah Jahan II.
It contains a detailed account of the massacre of Banda and his Sikh
companions at Delhi and of the sacrifice of a Sikh boy, who willingly
offered to die along with his other brothers-in-faith in spite of the
fact that his mother had obtained a royal parwana for his release.
Khushwaqt Rai. Tawarikh-i-Sikhan,
also called Kitab-i-Tawarikh-i-Panjab,
and Guzarish-i-Ahwal-i-Firqa-i-Sikhan,
MS. 1869 Bk., 1834 A.D., PPL,
BM, Or, 187; KCA; GS; ALP M-420.
A history of the Sikhs from their origin to 1811 A.D.
The author was an official news-writer of the East India
Company, and he wrote this work at the desire of Colonel David
Ochterloney in 1811 A.D. It begins with an account of the ten
Gurus and narrates the history of the Sikhs and lives of their leading
chiefs at some length. The narrative brings down the account of
Maharajah Ranjit Singh to the end of Metcalf Negotiations, and
closes it in the month of June 1811.
An Urdu translation of this work is available in the collection of Dr. Ganda Singh.
Kirpa Ram. Gulab Namah, Tuhfa-i-Kashmir Press,
Sri Nagar, 1932 Bk., PPL.; PUL, Ppe, II. 3 ; ILC,
183. Ba. 87-4; KCA; GS. Ms. ALP M.358.
A history of the reign of Maharajah Gulab Singh of Jammu
and Kashmir.
Expeditions of M. Ranjit Singh to Kashmir, 113; Jagir of
Bewal to Gulab Singh, 116; Ramgarh, 119; Multan expedition, 121;
Rajah Dhian Singh—conquest of Kashmir, 133: Kishtwar—
Mankhera—Dera Ghazi Khan, 140-42; wars with Yusufzais, 145; Mian Dido killed, 150; battle of Theri, 164; battle of Saido, 72; Dost Muhammad at Peshawar—battle of Jamrud—death of Sardar Harl Singh Nalwa. 187-95; expeditions against Jammu, 203; death of M. Ranjit Singh, 206; death of S. Chet Singh, 208; deaths of M Kharak Singh and his son Nau-Nihal Singh—coronation of M. Sher Singh, 211; conquest of Ladak, and expedition against Lhasa and Tibet, 243; First Anglo-Sikh war and the treaties—Kashmir given to Gulab Singh, 350; S. Chattar Singh—Diwan Mul Raj, 374.

Gulzar-i-Kashmir, Koh-i-Nur Press, Lahore, 1870. BM, 757-1-10; BLC, Ptd. 4073; PPI, ; JMD.

A history and geography of Kashmir.

Expedition of M. Ranjit Singh to Kashmir and conquest, 249-50; Rule of S. Hari Singh, 251; Prince Sher Singh, 254; Kashmir under the Dogras, 266—.

Kitab Muntakhib Akhbar, MS. 1781 A.D., BM, Add. 25020.

Abstract of the daily intelligence from Delhi from 1st Safar, 1195 A.H., to 29th Jamadi-ul-Sani—January to June, 1781, including intelligence about Mirza Shafi Khan fighting with the Sikhs.

Kohli, Sita Ram (ed.) See Amar Nath, Diwan.
L

Lachhmi Narayan Shafiq. Haqiqat-hai-Hindostan,
MS. 1204 A.H., 1790 A.D., 10, Etbe,
426; ASB, D. 146; OPB, 543/93.
History and topography of the Subahs of Hindostan.
Thattah, 55b; Multan, 57 b; Lahore, 59a; Chak Guru Har-Gobind,
76a; Dera Baba Nanak, 77b.

............. Gul-i-Ra’na,
MS., OPB, 701.
A biographical dictionary of Persian poets.

Lal Ram son of Rai Daulat Ram. Tuhfat-ul-Hind,
MS. 1148 A.H., BM, Add. 6583-84.
History of India up to the reign of Farrukh Siyar, including
section on Delhi, Lahore, Multan, Thattah and Kashmir. Tazkirah-
i-Fatehan-i-Hind wa Roznamcha-i-Ghadar 1857 MS. HSL. KCA.
Lub-ut-Tawarikh MS., BM, 1633; BIC, (AH 948.1014 AH)
6. Ms.;
A history of Kashmir from the earliest times to 1262 A.H.
An account of the Sikhs from 1234 to 1262 A.H., 60b,
accession of Maharajah Gulab Singh to the gaddi of Kashmir.
Mahan Singh, Colonel. Tarikh-i-Kashmir, MS. N.D. KSL, Aai 20 ALP.
A voluminous statistical history of Kashmir written in the
time of Maharajah Ranjit Singh.

Mahmud-ul-Mussannai bin Ibrahim Hussaini, Tarikh-i-Ahmad Shahi,
MS 1171 A.H., BM, Or. 196. GS.
A history of Ahmad Shah Durrani from his rise to power to his
occupation of Delhi.

Mahtab Singh, Kayasth. Tarikh-i-Mulk-i-Hazara,
also called Tarikh-i-Hazara, MS. 10, Ethe
506 ; ASB, New D. 80, Old 864; BHU.
History of the estate of Hazara and neighbouring
territories and districts in the Punjab, especially during the thirty
years from 1819 to 1849 A.D.
The author, according to Mirza Muhammad Azam Beg, the
compiler of Tarikh-i-Zila-i-Hazara, was an official of the Sikh government
and has recorded most of the events from personal observations.

Mahna Singh, Grewal. Ahwal-i-Khandan-i-Rajgan-i-Patiala,
MS. Phagan Sudi 5th, 1882 Bk., 1825 A.D.
An account of Rajas Ala Singh and Amar Singh of Patiala
as narrated by Sardar Mahna Singh.

Makhan Lal Shahjahanpuri Haidarabadi. Yadgar-i-Makhan Lal
Ms: Asafiya, Tarikh Farasi, 1074.
Malwa Rajas and Sardars. The application from the Rajahs of Malwa and
the Bhai Sahib of Kaithal to the East India Company, requesting
for the protection of their territories against Maharajah Ranjit
Singh. GS.

Manna Lal son of Bahadur Singh. Tarikh-i-Shah Alam,
MS. BM. Or. 1659. also called Shah Alam Nama
OPB. KCA. 490.
History of the reign of Shah Alam up to 1196 AH.

Another Copy, 1173-1221 A.H., 1759-1806 A.D. OPB, 586/132;
AUL, 60283.

Masnavi-i-Rajit Singh, q. 391-41.

A masnavi in honour of the Sikh ruler of the Punjab Maharajah Ranjit Singh.

Mathra Das Malavi, Benaresi, Pandit. Kitab Riaz-ul-Mazahib,

An account of various religions and sects.

Satnamis. 9b; Sikh Sects, 16b—18a.

Mirza Muhammad alias Danishmand Khan. Shah Alam Namah, also called Badshah Namah-i-Mubarak,

MS. 1196 A.H., 1782 A.D., BM. Or. 24. See Danishmand Khan.

Mirza Muhammad Harisi bin Mu’tmid Khan bin Dianat Khan. Ibrat Namah.

. also called Tazkriah., MS. 10,

Ethe, 392; OPB, 623; AS B, III 143; JNS.

A history of the successors of Aurangzeb

An account of the capture of Banda companions 39a—45a; the massacre of the 51a—54b. (OPB.)

Tawarikh-i-Muhammad.
The same as above.

Miscellaneous Works, Collection of, in the Papers of Sir Henry Elliott. MS. 1200 AH., 8M. 6587.

Section XI. Fol. 120—125. An account of the Marathas, Sikhs, Jats and the English.

Mittar Sen Kayasth, Munshi, of Bareilly. Daur Namah,

MS. 1207 A.H., MUA (AS). 202/68; KCA. 434.

History of the Najibabad family.

Najib-ud-Daulah—battle of Manupur (near Sirhind)—invasions of Ahmad Shah Abdali, 1-5; Zabita Khan—Ghulam Qadir Khan, 5.14, etc.
History of Jaswant Rao Holker, son of Tukoji Holker and brother of Kashi Rao, whom he succeeded as chieftain of Indore in about 1217 A.H., 1802 A.D.
Beginning with the origin of the Holker family and an account of Malhar Rao, the narrative closes with Jaswant Rao’s peace treaty with the English, brought about by Ranjit Singh of Lahore.

Mubarik-ullah, Mirza. Tarikh-i-Mubarik-ullah Iradat Khan.
Same as Tarikh-i-Iradat Khani.

See Iradat Khan.

Mufazzal Khan, Sayyed Mukhtsir Tarikh,
An abridged history of the Mughals to the reign of Farrukh Siyar.

Muhabbat Khan bin Faiz Ata Khan. Akhbar-i-Muhabbat,
MS. 1850 A.D., BM. Or. 1714; Irvine. 21.
A general history of India to 1186 A.H.; detailed account of the later Mughals with occasional references to the Sikhs.

Muhammad Ahsan Ijad, Mir. Kitab Farrukh Siyar Namah, MS., 1125 A.H., BM. Or. 25; ASB.
A history of the early life and reign of Farrukh Siyar.

………. Samanavi Shah Namah, MS., 1131 A.H.
An enlargement of the above.
Contains a detailed account of the exploits of Banda Singh particularly of the battles of Chappar Chiri (Sirhind), Lohgarh, Sadhaura and Gurdaspur fought against him by Muhammad Amin Khan and Abd-us-Samad Khan.

Muhammad Ali Khan Ansari. Tarikh-i-Muzaffari, MS.
1225 A.H., 1850 A.D., BM, Or 466, 1993; Irvine 25; ASB, New D. 71. Old 330; ASB (I), 182; PSB, 495 ; APL; ZH: OPB, 593/143 ; (VIUA (SA). 954/8; HSL (Farsi Raikh).450, 722 ; PUL. Pe 1/ 89 (No. 99) ALP M-382.
A history of the Timurides from beginning to 1225
AH.—Babar to Akbar Shah II, with detailed account of the Sikh struggles against the Mughals and Durranis.

Tarikh-i-Ahmad Shahi,
MS., BM. Or, 2005 ; 10
Ethe 423.
A short history of the reign of Emperor Ahmad Shah son of Muhammad Shah.

Bahar-ul-Mawwaj,
87-8: PSB, 423 ; BM, 1762 XII.
A general history of India to the death of Emperor Muhammad Shah.
Vol. I. Martyrdom of the sons of Guru Gobind Singh, 206a; practices of the Sikhs, 208a; struggles between the sons of Zakariya Khan, 331; arrest and massacre of Banda and Sikhs, 217-18.
Vol. II. Dusra Ghalughara, 25a; defeat of Mughal All Khan at the hands of the Sikhs 77a; defeat and death of Mulla Rahim Dad Khan, 94b; unsuccessful expedition of Mujd-ud-Daulah, 96a; Zabita Khan, 118b,

Umra-i-Hanud, MS. OUH.
Muhammad Ali Burhanpuri. Mirat-us-Safa,
1179 AH., BM, Add. 6539, 6540.
Muhammad Aslam bin Muhammad Hafiz. Farhat-un-Nazrin,
Ms. 1184 A.H., 1770-71 A.D., BM, Or. 6942; BNP, 550; KSL, 35, Aai. 36 ; CUL, LXI; RLM.
A general history of India, including the invasions of Ahmad Shah Abdali against the Mughals, the Marathas and the Sikhs, 520; death of Kaura Mall (Elliott’s History, VIII. 167-68), The KSL Copy is incomplete and ends with the beginning of Farrukh Siyar’s reign, the pages containing the account of Muhammad Shah and Ahmad Shah are missing.
Muhammad Bakhsh Ashub. Tarikh-i-Shahadat-i-Farrukh Siyar wa Jalusi-i-Muhammad Shah,
1199 A.H, BM ; CUL, 239 (4) ; 10, Ethe, 422.
A history of the times of Farrukh Siyar and Muhammad Shah and later Mughals.

The author had been for some time in the service of Mir Mannu; and according to Ethe, the India Office MS. goes down to the death of Zakariya Khan, AH. 1158, AD. 1745, and Nadir Shah, 1160 A.H., 1747 AD., and is dated 3rd Rabi-ul-Awwal, 1200 A.H., 4th January, 1786.

…………Karnamah, having about 3000 couplets, written by command to celebrate the wars of Nawab Muin-ul-Mulk. (Elliott Hist of Ind. VIII, p. 233).

Muhammad Baqa of Saharanpur, Mirat-ul-Alam, OPB, 477/31, BLC, II; ASB, II 502.

A very useful and trustworthy compendium of eastern history from the earliest times to the reign of Aurangzeb, compiled in 1078 AH., 1667 AD.

Detailed account of the rebellion of Prince Khusro, but without any mention of Guru Arjan, 247a.

………. Mirat-i-Jahan Numa, MS.; BLC, 13.

It is an enlarged recension of the Mirat-ul-Alam, compiled in 1095 A.H., 1683 A.D.

Muhammad Baqir Khan. Insha-i-Baqiri, RSL. 31 (Insha Farsi)


Muhammad bin Abdul Jalil. See Sayyed Muhammad bin Abdul Jalil.

Muhammad Din, Maulavi. Tazkirah, Ms. Memoirs of Maulavi Muhammad Din.

Muhammad Faiz Bakhsh. Tarikh Farrah Bakhsh, MS

This has been translated into English under the title “Memoirs of Delhi and Faizabad” by W. Hoey; Ptd. Allahabad,
1888-89. PPL; IHc. iv 20, 23,
Muhammad Fazl. Waqaya-i-Kohistan, , Mustafal
Press, Delhi, 1269 A.H., RSL 524 (Tarihk-i-Farsi). Deals with
the Anglo-Gurkha war of 1814.
Muhammad Ghaus. Riaz-ul-Maluk, , MS. PUL No. 93,
The author enjoyed the patronage of Ahmad Shah and
his son and has included stories relating to his patrons.
Muhammad Hadi Kamwar Khan. See Kamwar Khan.
Muhammad Hashim Khafi Khan. See Khafi Khan.
Muhammad Haidar. Tarikh-i-Kashmir, Shujah-i-Haidri,
MS. HSL (Tarikh-i-Farsi), 96. 1840 A.D.
Muhammad Harisi, Mirza. See Mirza Muhammad Harisi.
Muhammad Hassan, Rozanamcha-i-Shah Shujah. Tuzk-i-Shah Shujah, MS.
Memoirs of Shah Shujah from 1216 to 1241 A.H.
Muhammad Hussain, Mirza, bin Dargahi Mall. Ruqat-i-Mirza Qatil.
MS. RSL. 143 (Insha Farsi).
News or the March of Zaman Shah into the Punjab and
preparations of the Sikhs to meet him, 274-75.
Muhammad Jafar Shamlu. Manazul-u-Fatuh, MS,
BM Add. 16876 and 18417.
The stages of victory, including an account of the
Aurangzeb to the beginning of the reign of Farrukh Siyar 1124-
1131 A.H., 1713-1719 A.D.
Muhammad Mahdi-bin-Muhammad Nasir Astarabadi. Tarikh-i-Jahan-
Kusha-i-Nadiri, Haidri Press, Bombay,
1293 A.H., 1875 A.D. for Mss. KCA, PPL. KSL, Ai 13 ;
ASB (I), 94 ; OPB, 523/76 ; PUL 63.
Muhammad Mir, Munshi, called Arshad Khan. Chahar Chaman, M S .
1186 A.H. RSL. 101 (Insha Farsi).
Muhammad Mohsan-ud-Din, Munshi. Kitab Waqaya-i-Jang-i-Ahmad Shah
ba Sardaran Marathadar Panipat,
MS. 1787 AD., BLO, 2040 (2355).
An account of the battle of Panipat in 1174 A.H. between Ahmad Shah Durrani and the Marathas.

Muhammad Mun’im Jafarabadi. Farrah Namah, 1876.

Muhammad Naqi Peshawari ibn Mulla. Khwajah Bakhsh. Sher Singh Namah, also called Halat-i-Punjab, MS. BM, Or. 1780; 10, Ethel, 505; KSL, Aai 39; GS: ALP M-327; PUL No. 166.

History of the events which took place in Lahore from the death of Maharajah Ranjit Singh, 1255 A.H., to the assassination of Maharajah Sher Singh, the restoration of order by Rajah Hira Singh, and the accession of Maharaja Dalip Singh. The work covers four years, 1839-43 A.D.


Muhammad Qasim Aurangabadi. Ahwal-ul-Khwaqin.

MS. 151 A.H, BM, Add. 26244.

History of the successors of Aurangzeb to 1151 A.H. Muhammad Qasim Lahauri, Sayyed. Ibrat Namah, 1131 A.H., BM. Or. 1934, 1935; RAS, PPL. DLF; PUL No. 145.

An account of the successors of Aurangzeb from Bahadur Shah to Muhammad Shah.

It contains a detailed account of Banda and his Sikh companions. The expedition of Muhammad Aslam Khan, the advance of Haidari Flag, the battle of Qila Bhagwant Rai and Kotla Begam, the raids of Rustam Dil Khan and Muhammad Amin Khan and the siege of Gurdaspur (Gurdas Nangal) by Abd-us-Samad Khan have been narrated at great length. The author was
present at the last siege in the detachment of Naib Araf Beg and was an eye—witness of the despatch of Banda Singh and his companions to Delhi under the escort of Zakariya Khan and Muhammad Amin Khan.

Muhammad Raza Najam Akhbarat-i-Hind.
MS., 1264 A.H., 1847-48 A.D., BM, Or. 1726
A general history of India to 1264 A.H., with a detailed account of the later Mughals, and Ahmad Shah Abdali with references to the Sikhs; also an account of the Sikhs and of the conquest of the Punjab by the English, 465a.

Muhammad Sa’ad (Sa’adat) Yar Khan. Gul-i-Rahmat –
MS. 1249 A.H., 1833 A.D., KSL, Aai. 27; OPB, 603/155; YSP (2 copies.)
An abridgment of Mustajab Khan’s Gulistan-i-Rahmat—History of the career of Hafiz Rahmat Khan, the Rohela chief.

Muhammad Sadiq bin Muhammad Saleh Asfahani Yazdani. Tarikh-i-Sadiq,
Sadiq. MS. BLO : OPB, Tarikh 22 to 26,
..............Shahid-i-Sadiq, MS. BLC, 468.
..............Nami. Tarikh Gitigushae, , also called Tarikh Karim Khani and Tarikh-i-Zandiya

Muhammad Saleh Qudrat. Tarikh-i-Ali, MS, OPB, 581/133.
A history of the successors of Aurangzeb from Bahadur Shah to Shah Alam II, closing with the invasion of Ahmad Shah Abdali, 1174 A. H., 1760-61 A.D.
The author wrote the work at the desire of Major James Browne, the Collector of (he Jungle Teri districts, and author of the Origin and Progress of the Sicks; pub. 1788.
Capture and massacre of Banda, 26; the second and third invasions of Ahmad Shah Abdali—conquest of Multan by Kaura Mall—battle of Mahmud Buti (Abdali’s third invasion)—death of Kaura Mall—Mannu’s expeditions against the Sikhs—Amritsar—Jassa Singh
Kalal and Thoka (Ahluwalia and Ramgarhia)—death of Mir Mannu—Murad Begam and her daughter—marriage of the latter to Ghazi-ud-Din, 170a-198b.

Muhammad Saqi Mustaid Khan, Ma’asir-i-Alamgiri,

MS. 1122 A.H., PUL, Pe. II. 21; ILC, 183. Be. 87. I; PPL, BLC, 76; Ptd. 3358; OPB, 578; BNP, 600; JMD; KSL (Ms. dated 12th Rajab, 1156, 21st August, 1743 A.D.), Aai. 21.

A history of the reign of Aurangzeb from 1061 to 1118 A.H., 1656-1707 A.D.

Muhammad Shafi bin Muhammad Sharif Warid. Mirat-i-Waridat, MS. 1142 AH., BM, Or. 1705, Add. 6579; BLO, 424; RAS.

A history of the Mughals from their origin to the reign of Muhammad Shah, with a detailed account of Farrukh Siyar and Banda and his companions, who were massacred at Delhi in March-June 1716 A.D. during the reign of this emperor. As Muhammad Shafi was a contemporary, and in most cases an eye-witness of the events recorded, his work is of great historical importance.

Tarikh-i-Chughatai MS. MUA. 43.


Muhammad Wali Allah. Tarikh-i-Farruknabad, MS. RSL. 491.


The author was a personal friend of Guru Hargobind, the sixth Guru of the Sikhs, and his account of Sikhs and Sikhism of those days is, therefore, of great value to a research student of Sikh history and religion.

The work has been translated into English by Shea and Troyer, and the section on the Sikhs—Nanak Panthis—has been translated by S.
Umrao Singh Majithia in English and by Ganda Singh in English and Panjabi.

Muhsin ibn-ul-Hanif. Jauhar-i-Samsam, MS. 1850 A.D.
BM, Or. 1898; Col. Fuller’s translation, 30784.

An account of the invasions of Nadir Shah, and of the successors of Aurangzeb, from Bahadur Shah to Muhammad Shah.


Mulakhas-ut-Tawarikh Ahwal-i-Salatin-i-Taimuriya, MS. 1828 A.D., BHU. A short account of the Sikhs and Abdul Samad Khan’s victory over Banda, 35a-38a.

Muntakhab Akhbar-i-Hindostan. MS. 10, Ethe. 492, 494, 497,

A collection of news-letters chiefly relating to the Maratha affairs in 1810 A.D. They contain news of Jaswant Rao Holker. Maharajah Ranjit Singh, the Sikh ruler of the Punjab, Mr. Archibald Seton, the resident at the court of Delhi, etc.

Muraslat, Henry Lawrence, Resident, Lahore, MS.. GS.

................. John Lawrence, Commissioner Doab and officiating Resident, Lahore.

................. Major George M’Gregor, Personal Assistant to the Resident.

................. Maulvi Rajjab Ali, Mir Munshi of the Residency.

................. Rai Kishan Chand, Vakil.

Murtaza Hussain Allah Yar Usmani Belgrami. Hadiqat-ul-Aqalim, 1296 A.H., 1879 A.D., PPL,
KCA, BLC, 1568; OPB, 637 ; BNP, 670—72; ASB, D. 140 ; NUL, 7 I 8.

Nanak Shahis, 38; Gurus Tegh Bahadur and Gobind Singh,
127, 149: siege of Lohgarh—defeat of Mun’im Khan—coming of Rustam Dil Khan, Mubaraz Khan, 128-29; Orders of Bahadur Shah for shaving hair of the Hindus, 129; Abd-us-Samad Khan captures Banda and sends him to Delhi, 133, 148; Nanak Matta, 138; Guru Nanak, Banda, 148; Makhowal 149; Islam not accepted by any Sikh prisoner, 148; Extent of the Sikh territories.

Mustjab Khan Bahadur, Nawab Muhammad. Gulistan-i-Rahmat, 
   MS, 10, Ethe, 587. PPL, Ltd. iv. 50-1: ILC, 169. D. 25; PUL; RSL 591 (Tarikh Farsi).


............ Gul-i-Rahmat, Ms. KSL, Aai. 27.

An abridgement of the Gulistan-i-Rahmat by Hafiz Muhammad Sa’ad Yar Khan. -


N

Nand Lal Goya.
1. Zindgi Namah.
2. Tausif-o-Sana,
3. Ganj Namah
4. Jot Vikash,
5. Diwan-i-Goya,
6. Insha-Dastur, or Dastur-ul-Insha
7. Arz-ul-lifaz,
8. Khatima,

Nos. 1, 2 and 5 are printed, the others are in manuscript. MS. GS.
Nand Singh Batalia. Tawarikh, MS.
Narain Kaul Ajiz. Tarikh-i-Kashmir. , MS. CUL, CIII;
PU. MUA (SA), 954/13; BLC. MS. 80 ; 10, Ethe, 170-71; Rieu, 298-99.

A history of Kashmir compiled by Narain Kaul Ajiz in 1122 A.H, 1710-11 A.D., continued by a later writer down to Sam bat 1903 Bk., 1846 A.D.

Durrani, 181a; reign of Maharajah Ranjit Singh,197b; Kashmir under the Sikhs, 202a; death of Ranjit Singh 209; reigns of Kharak Singh and Nau-Nihal Singh 210a; of Sher Singh, 211a; his death, 219a; reign of Dalip Singh, 220b; death of Hira Singh, 224b; first Anglo-Sikh war, 228b.
SHS. Amritsar, Patiala, 1953.

An account of the last days of Guru Gobind Singh at Nander – Banda
Nazam-ul-Maluk. MS.

A history of India from the accession of Aurangzeb to the reign of Farrukh Siyar in Masnavi rhyme.
The work concludes with a record of honours conferred by the Emperor upon Abd-us-Samad Khan (Saif-ud-Daulah, Diler-
i-Jang) as a reward for his victory over the Sikhs. He died as a Sobedar of Multan In 1150 A.H. Abd-us–Samad Khan was the father of Khan Bahadur Zakariya Khan, so well known in Sikh history.


Nihmatullah bin Habibullah. Tarikh-i-Khan Jahan wa Makhzan-i-Afghani, MS. KSL, Aai. 36,37,38 ; PUL, Pe, II 64; HSL (Tarikh Farsi) 1073.

History of the Afghans.

The work has been translated by B. Dorne, Or. Trans. Fund London, 1829-36.

Nizam-ud-Din Ishrat Sialkoti. Nadir Namah MS. 1166 A.H., HSL. Tarikh Farsi, 2081. KCA.

An account of Nadir Shah.

...............Shah Namah-i-Ahjadiya   MS. HSL Tarikh Farsi, 2082; KCA.

Nur-ud-Din, Faqir. Tarikh-i-Koh-i-Nur, MS. PUL No. 188.

Nur-ud-Din Hassan, Sayyed. Ahwal-i-Najib-ud-Daulah, MS. BM. 24410; translated by Sir Jadhu Nath Sarkar, IHQ, and Islamic Culture, July and Oct., 1933, April. 1934 ; KCA.

Nur-ud-Din Muhammad Nihmat Khan All. Bahadur Shah Namah, also called Tarikh-i-Shah Alam Bahadur Shah MS. BLO, 256; q. 258 ; 1157 ; 10, Ethe 385. 1121-22 A.H.

An account of the reign of Bahadur Shah.


A history of the Sials of Jhang, edited by Ghulam Maula with an
English preface by Col. G.W. Hamilton.

The connection of Jhang with the Sikh history begins with the early conquests of the Sikhs in that Illaqa under the Bhangi and Sukkarchakia Missaldars. The work contains a detailed account of the Sikh-Sial struggles, the conquest of Jhang by Maharajah Ranjit Singh and its administration under the Sikh governors.

Nur Muhammad, Qazi, bin Qazi Abdulla of Gunjab. Jang Namah. MS. i 178 A.H.. 1764-65 A.D. the copy In the Gazetteer Office Quetta, from which the late Sardar Karam Singh made his copy in 1906, was written by Khair Muhammad of Gunjab and is dated 27th Sha‘ban, 1229 A.H..1814 A.D. KCA ; VSA; GS.

A detailed account of the seventh invasion of Ahmad Shah, with the desecration of the holy Sikh temple, Darbar Sahib, of Amritsar, the battles with the Sikhs and notices of the various Sikh sardars and the territories occupied by them.

The account of the bravery, the moral character and the military tactics of the Sikhs, as given in chapter XLI, is highly creditable to the Sikhs of those days.

Qazi Nur Muhammad, the author, having accompanied the Beluchi division of the expeditionary forces of Ahmad Shah Abdali during this invasion, was present in the army throughout the conflicts and was an eye-witness of the events and other things recorded by him. His account, therefore is a very important historical evidence.

This work has been edited and translated into English by Ganda Singh and published by the Khalsa College, Amritsar. 1939.
Prem Kishore Firaqi. Waqai Alam Shahi,  
Rampur, 1949.  
Reign of Shah Alam II.
Q

Qadar Bakhsh wald Malik Fatteh Khan. Ahwal-i-Mankhera, 

Qasim, Khwaja (Abu-al). Zafarnamah-i-Kabul, 
MS. 1264 A. H., Asafiya-Tarikh Farsi, 203.

Qasim Rishtiya, Sayyad. See Rishtiya.

Qudrat-ullah Sidiql. Jam-i-Jahan Numa, 
1191 A.H. (1199 A.H.) RSL 183 (Tarikh Farsi).

..................Muntakhib-ul-Alum. MS.
R

Rahim Ali Khan bin Hafeez-ud-Din Khan. Rahim Namah, MS
1850 A.D.; BM, Or. 1919
A history of the fort of Rohtas from its erection to the death of Maharajah Ranjit Singh.

Raja Ram Kaul Tota, Pandit. Tarikh-i-Singhan, about 1853 A.D. YSP.
A history of the Sikhs from the time of 1849 A.D. Also see Tota, Raja Ram.

Rajjab Ali, Sayyad. Roznamcha
ALP M / 408.

................Muraslajat. 1839-43, MS.
ALP M/353
1845-46, ALP M-465 ; 1847, ALP M-354; 1848 ALP M-422.

................Makatibat, correspondence with the Political Agent at Ludhiana.
ALP M-432.

...............Malfuzat, official correspondence of the British Government addressed to the Cis-Sutlej States, 1836-39. ALP M-322.

...............Sanadat wa Mua’idat,
Treaties, engagements and grants relating to Raja Bagh Singh, Bahi Lal Singh, Sardar Gurdit Singh, etc., etc.
ALP M/425.

For Rajjab Ali, also see ALP M—25, 26, 411.

Raj Kanwar. Jang Namah-i-Lahore, 1855 A.D. 5TH. MS. /269 A.H.,
Raju Singh. Ahwal-i-Khandan-i-Phulkian,
MS. GS.

A history of the Phulkian family of the Maharajahs of Patiala, Nabha and Jind.
Raqaim-i-Alamgiri, MS., RSL;
Letters of Aurangzeb Alamgir, one of them containing
reference to Guru Gobind Singh, the tenth and the last Guru of the
Sikhs.

Rattan Chand Bal. Khalis Namah, also called
Tarikh-i-Sikhan, MS. 1846 A.D., PUL No. 167; GS.
A history of the Sikhs from the time of Guru Nanak to the year
1844.

Razi-ud-Din Ahmad. Hadiqat-ul-Hind,
History of India up to 1265 A.H., with the Sikhs.

Risalal-i-Muhammad Shah Badshah Ghazi wa Alhwal-i-.Khan Dauran,
also called Risala-i-Muhammad Shah wa’Zikr-i-Khan Dauran,
MS. 1202 A.H., 1788 A.D., BM, Or. 180, King’s College.
Cambridge, 204.

History of the later Mughals, particularly Farrukh Siyar and Muhammad
Shah.

Risalah-i-Tarikh-i-Afghanian, MS. HSL (Tarikh), 716.
MS. PUL No. 95. th i rd chapter on
History of the Afghans.

Rishtiya, Sayyed Qasim. Afghanistan dar qaran-i-Nuzdaham,
Kabul, 1329 A.H. (S)

Robkar-ha-i-Panjab, , for the years 1852-53, MS., GS.

Roznamcha-i-Ranjit Singh, 1825, IRD.
Roznamcha-i-Sarkar-i-Khalsa, 1847, MS. GS.

Diary of the Lahore Darbar for the year 1847.

Roznamcha-i-Maharajah Ranjit Singh Bahadur.
MS. OPB, 298.

A part of Sohan Lal’s Umdat-ut-Tawarikh.

A large collection of statistical registers of presents,
khil’ats, ‘inams, etc., given by Shah Alam to princes, nobles and
others and also of presents received, interspersed with valuable historical information regarding events from the beginning of the 31st year to the 49th year of his reign. 1203-1221 A.H., 1789-1806 AD.


A general history of India brought down to the year 1153 A.H., 1740 A.D.

..........Tawarikh-i-Ali, MS.
S


Sada Sukh Niaz Dehlavi. Tambih-ul-Ghafalun, MS
1850 A.D., BM, Or. 2029.
An account of the tribes and sects of the Hindus.
Nanak Shah Is, 65b ; Satnamis, 98b.

Sadiq Ali Khan, Sarmaya-i-Ishrat, Ganun-i-Mausiqi,
Pub. 1874 A.D., RSL. Mausiqi 3, old No. II.

Sahj Ram Kaul. Maharaj Namah, ,MS. PMS.
Struggles between the British force and Shaikh Imam-ud-Din for the possession of Kashmir in 1846, 48b-101a. Sayyed Muhammad, Nasab Namah-i-Afghan wa Kaifiyat-Hakumat-i-An-ha, M S . 1809; RAS, Morley, LXII.
A geneology of the Afghans and an account of their rule.

Sayyed Muhammad bin Mir Abdul Jali bin Sayyed Ahmad Hussaini Wasti Belgrami. Tubsirat-un-Nazirin, MS.
1182 A.H, 1768 A.D., OPB, 158; HSL., 1422, 1498; ASB.
Battle of Lohgarh and the arrest and massacre of Banda Singh and Sikhs, 183a-187b ; death of Abd-us-Samad Khan in 1150 A.H .. 421a

Sayyed Gasim Rishtiya. See Rishtiya, Sayyed Gasim.

Sewa Das Lakhnavi. Shah Namah, also called Farrukh Siyar Namah, MS See Shiv Das.


An account of the Sikhs, in about 30 lines upto the return of the Marathas from the Punjab.

Biographical sketches of Imperial nobles and officials, With detailed indices for names of persons and places to be referred to by a student of history.


Waqiat-i-Shah Shujah, Ptd. Majma-ul-Bahrain Press Ludhiana, June 1864, 1258 A. H. PPL.

Diwan Muhkam Chand conducts Shah Shujah to Lahore 78; Shah Shujah gives the Koh-i-Nur to Maharajah Ranjit Singh in consideration of the terms of friendship, 82; his residence at Lahore, 83-92; flight from Lahore, 93; Tripartite treaty between Shah Shujah, Ranjit Singh and the English, 191; help rendered by Ranjit Singh to the Shah in expedition to Kabul.


Shah Yusuf (Muhammad, GardezI). Halat-i-Multan, MS,1861 A.D. PPL; YSP; KCA. 510 History of Multan.

Diwan Kaura Mall sent to Multan by Mir Muin-ul-Mulk, generally known as Mir Mannu, 56; battle with Zahid Khan who was defeated by Kaura Mall—death of the Diwan, 56a–56b; Invasions of Ahmad Shah Durrani, 57; conquest by Ganda Singh Bhangi and occupation of Multan by the Sikhs, 64b-66; Sikhs
leave Multan, 66-71; expeditions of Ranjit Singh, 72-81 b; Diwans Sawan Lall and Mul Raj. 81b-89b; second Anglo-Sikh war and the banishment of Mul Raj. 890-94; Multan under the English, 94.

Shakar Khan. Tarikh-i-Shakar Khani, MS. BM. Add. 6585. A history of the reign of Muhammad Shah and his successors down to the beginning of the reign of Shah Alam including the invasions of Ahmad Shah and the defeat of the Sikhs at his hands.

............ Tazkirah-i-Shakar Khan, MS., JNS. KCA, 491. The same as above.

...............Gulshan-i-Sadiq, . MS. 1174 A.H., Irvine. 69.


Sher Muhammad Khan, Tarikh-i-Khurshid-i-Jahan. Ptd. Lahore, 1894. KHL (Afghanistan), 2.

Sher Muahmmad Khan, Maulana. Zubdat-ul-Akhbar Waqaya-i-Multan. MS. RSL 252 (Tarikh-i-Farsi). History of the Nawabs of Multan from the time of Saddo Khan to that of Muhammad Sarfraz Khan.

Sher Muhammad Qadiri. Ikhlaq-i-Narindari, A book of morals written under the patronage of, and dedicated to. Maharaja Narindar Singh of Patiala MS. YSP (2 copies).

Sher Muhammad Khan Tiwana. Malak. Kaifiyat-o-Karnamajat Sarguzasht-i-Bazurgan-i-Sahib-i-Riyasat-i-Tiwana. MS. Feby. 1864; GS. Gives an account of the early conquests of the Khalsa under Sardar Mahan Singh Sukkarchakia, and of the serve rendered by the
Tiwanas to Maharajah Ranjit Singh, particu-larly at Mankera, and also of the part played by them in the second Sikh war and the great Indian Mutiny of 1857.

Sher Singh Attariwala, Raja. Sanad-i-Rajagi, MS. BM, Add. 21453.

A single sheet, 27½ x 15½. 8 lines, 7¼ long, written in large Nastalik with an illumined border, the title of Raja Sher Singh Bahadur Attariwala given to him on his investiture by Col. H.M. Lawrence. Resident of Lahore. dated 13th Magh. Sambat 1904 Bk., 1847 A.D.

Shiv Das (Sewa Das). Munavvar-ul-Kalam, Halat-i-Saltanet-i--Farrukh Siyar-wa-Muhammad Shah, also called Shah Namah Maunavvar-ul-Kalam,

Shah Namah and Farrukh Siyar Namah, MS. 1134 A.H.. BM. Or. 26. OR. 1889; BNP, 604 ; ASB (1), 133 ; PLP.

Historical notices relating to the reign of Farrukh Siyar and the first four years of Muhammad Shah, with an account of the capture and massacre of Banda and his Sikh companions at Delhi, and the martyrdom of the Sikh boy who gladly courted death in preference to his release, in spite of his mother’s having procured art order of mercy from the King.

Urdu translation by A. M Daula. MS. 1932 A.D. ALP M. 326.

Shiv Parsad. Tarih-i-Faiz Bakhsh, MS. 1190 BM

Add. 6594, Or. 1802; BLO, 1972 ; RSL. 61 (Tarih Farsi), also called Tarih-i-Farrah Bakhsh. and Tarih-i-Afghan

A history of the Afghan chiefs of Kateher (Rohelkhand). from their origin to the year 1188 A.H., including an account of the invasions of Ahmad Shah Abdali.

Sikh Government Records preserved in the Panjab Civil Secretariat, Lahore (Pakistan). MS.
A topographical account of the principal buildings, mosques, etc., of Akbarabad (Agra). It includes an account of Mirza Najaf Khan, well-known for his expeditions against the Jats and the Sikhs.

Sita Ram Kohli. See Amarnath, Diwan.


An account of the origin and occupations of the various Castes and tribes of India.

Jats, Sikhs, part I, 129-165; No.8 Nanak Panthi Sikhs and Akalis, part II. 426; No.9. Suthra Shahis, 432, with some pictures.

................ Tazkirat-ul-Umra, MS. 1830 A.D., BM. Add. 27254, complete with portraits; Add. 24051 without portraits.


Sohan Lal Suri . Umdat-ut-Tawarikh, A comprehensive history of the Sikhs Including the lives of the ten Gurus, early struggles of the Khalsa
and biographies and diaries of Sardar Charhat Singh and Maha Singh and Maharajas Ranjit Singh, Kharak Singh, Nau-Nihal Singh, Sher Singh and Dalip Singh, published with the permission of Lalas Mul Chand and Harbhagwan Das son and grandson of the author
In 5 Vols. and printed at the Arya Press, Lahore, 1885 to 1889 A.D.
Ibrat Namah, A poem on the murders Maharaja Sher Singh, Kanwar Partap Singh, Raja Dhian Singh etc., and the coronation of Maharaja Dalip Singh, pp. 8.
Appendix. Zikr-i-Guruan wa Ibtida-i-Singhan wa Mazhab-i-Eshan (by Ahmad Shah Batalia) pp. 44. See Ahmad Shah Batalia.
Vol. II. History of Charhat Singh and Maha Singh and the Diary of Maharaja Ranjit Singh up to 1887 Bk., 1830 A. D.
Vol. III. in 5 parts. Diaries of Maharaja Ranjit Singh for the years 1831-1839 A.D. ending with his death.
part ii. Prince Sher Singh, pp. 56.
part iii. Maharaja Sher Singh, pp. 88.
Vol. V. Maharaja Dalip Singh and the annexation of the Panjab to the British Indian dominions.
Sukha Singh. Papers regarding the Rajas of Jind. etc., dated July, 1837.
MS. GS.

Sujan Rai Bhandari Batalia. Khulasa-tu-Tawarikh, edited by Maulvi Zafar Hassan and published by Maulvi Abrar Hassan Simbali Gate, Muradabad and at G & Sons’ Press, Delhi, 1918. MS. KCA, ; PPL, KSL. Aai. 28, 29, 30; GS; OPB, 540/94; BNP, 544; ASS, D-156 ; GPL (Persian M.S.S.), 24 ; BHU ; AUL, 44542; NUL: MUA (SA), 954/10 ; PUL, Pe. 1. 25, 27; ILC, 183. Bb. 91.9. ALP. M-428.

Nanak Matta, 36; Chak Guru Hargobind (Amritsar), 66; Guru Nanak, 69-70; Makhowal (Anandpur), 76; Guru Arjan and Akbar, remission of tax, 425; Goindwal, 44), 445; Guru Har Rai helps Dara Shikoh, 513.

The portion relating to Sikhs has been translated into Panjabi by Ganda Singh in the Phulwari for October, 1931.

Sujan Rai Puri Insh-i-Niaz Namah, , 1832 A.D. MS. BM, Or. 1807.

A collection of letters by Sujan Rai Puri, dated 1832 A D.  referring to the management of State in the Ambala Division.


A history of the Durranis from the earliest times to the occupation of Kabul by British forces. 

Nadir Shah, 121; first invasion of Ahmad Shah—Ala Singh Jat on the Mughal side, 126-27; massacre of the Sikhs and demolition of the city and temple of Amritsar, 132: Sikhs defeat Timur son of Ahmad and get the tank of Amritsar cleaned by Afghan prisoners of war, 133-34; siege of Jandiala—battle of Kup Rahira, 145-46; Sikh rising—Raja Amar Singh acknowledged by Ahmad, 146; Faizullah Khan obtains permission from Taimur to punish the Sikhs, 152: Haji Ali Khan, Afghan ambassador, blown from a gun, 154;

Tahmas Khan. Tahmas Namah, also called Tarikh-i-Tahmas, MS. 1191 A.H., 1779 AD. BM, Or. 1918; KCA,

Memoirs of Tahmas Khan and his times, with a detailed account of his military services under Nadir Shah, Mir Muiun-ul-Mulk (Mir Mannu) and his Begam, Zabita Khan and Najaf Khan, including accounts of various expeditions led against the Sikhs. Though without any dates of the events, Tahmas’s narratives are a mine of first-hand historical information regarding a very eventful period of the 18th century.

Tarikh-i-Afghanistan, MS. KHL (Afghanistan), I.

Tarikh-i-Ahd-i-Maharajah Ranjit Singh wa Sardaran-i-Khalsa, MS. DLF.

History of the reign of Maharaja Ranjit Singh and the Sikh Sardars.

Tarikh-i-Ahmad Shah (bin Muhammad Shah) Badshah, MS. 1167 A.H., BM, Or. 2005.

A history of the reign of Emperor Ahmad Shah, including a detailed account of the invasions of Ahmad Shah Durrani and of the governorship of Mir Mannu at Lahore, With that of the death of Kaura Mall (Also see Elliott, VIII. I 22).

Tarikh-i-Ahmad Shah Durrani, also called Tarikh-i-Ahmad Shahi, MS. RIJ.

Tarikh-i-Alamgir Sani, MS. 1174 A.H., BM, Or. 1749.

A history of the reign of Alamgir II.
Tarikh-i-Amadan-i-Ahmad Shah Durrani ba Hindostan.
, MS. RSL. 54. (Farsi Tarikh). also see Ahmad Shah Durrani. MS.
Tarikh-i-Bahadur Shahi.
Asafiya Tarikh—Farasi. 253 J. 2143.
Banda—Abdul Ahad Khan—Zabita Khan Rohilla. Tarikh-i-Bahawal Khan (II) Sani. See (Jan Muhammad, Wadera).
Tarikh-i-Barah Mislan, MS.
A history of the twelve Sikh confederacies.
Tarikh-i-Farrukh Siyar, MS. 1227 A.H., RSL. 07 (Tarikh Farsi).
Tarikh-i-Farrukh Siyari, MS. HSL (Tarikh Farsi). 1492.
A history of the reign of Emperor Farrukh Siyar.
Tarikh-i-Hind, MS. 1251 A.H., MUA (AS), 371/141, Tarikh-i-Mughalan.
Banda.
Tarikh-i-Kabul, Zamanah-i-Muhammad Shujah-ul-Mulk, HSL (Tarikh-i-Farsi). 428.
Tarikh-i-Kashmir, MS. written under the orders of Sir Henry Lawrence, 1903 Bk. 1846 A.D. JSLS, 72 (Persian).
Tarikh-i-Maharajah Kharak Singh, MS. 1896 Bk. DLF; YSP.
A history of the reign of Maharajah Kharak Singh.
Tarikh-i-Muhammad Shahi, MS. 10, Etbe, 410.
An anonymous history of the last few years of Muhammad Shah’s reign from 18th Zi-ul-Qada, 1159 A.H., 2nd December. 1746 A.D. to 11th Jamadi-us-Sani, 1161 A.H., 8th June, 1748 AD. It is in the form of a diary and is evidently written by an eye-witness or a contemporary, who noted down the events immediately after their occurrence.
Another copy of the same work, beginning with an account of the Sayyed Brothers, 1132 A.H., 1719 A.D. MS. OPB. 580/134.

Tarikh Namah
A history of the Panjab during the post-Ranjit Singh period up to the Multan rebellion. 2 vols. incomplete MS. (pp. 818). ALP 413 (I. II)

Tarikh-i-Sadiq Muhammad Khan.
Library of H.H. Bahawalpur.

Tarikh-i-Salatin-i-Afghanan.
History of the Afghan Kings.

Tarikh-i-Saltanet-i-Farrukh Siyar.
MS. BM, Add. 26245.
History of the reign of Farrukh Siyar. MS. KCA.

Tarikh-i-Farrukh Siyar, 1131 AH.,
History of the reign of Farrukh Siyar, MS. 10, Eth. 393.
A history of the reign of Bahadur Shah and Farrukh Siyar. 1118-1131 A.H. with an account of subsequent events from Muhammad Shah’s accession to the overthrow of the Sayyeds in 1133 A.H., 1721 A.D.

Tarikh-i-Sikhan, Ms. GS.
A history of the Sikhs, in Persian poetry from the murder of Raja Dhian Singh to the banishment of Rani Jind Kaur to Benares.

Tazkirah-i-Imad-ul-Mulk Ghazi-ud-Din Khan.
(1167-71 A.H.) OUH. KCA. 376.

Tawarikh-i-Kashmir. MS. DIF.
A history of the state of Kashmir.

Tawarikh-i-Jahandar Shah, MS. 1124 A.H., BM. 3610.
A history of the reign of Jahandar Shah.

Tawarikh-i-Ja-Nash Inan-i-Aurangzeb. MS
1238 A.H., 1822 AD. OPB, 590.
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism

A history of the successors of Aurangzeb. Beginning with the death of that Emperor and the accession of Bahadur Shah, it closes with the reign of Shah Alam, with occasional references to the Sikhs. Bahadur Shah’s war against the Sikhs under Banda Singh is allotted a chapter beginning with folio 32b.

Tazkirah-i-Khandan-i-Maharajah Karam Singh Mahendra Bahadur wadigar Rajagan-i-Phulkian,

MS. PLP.
History of the family of Maharajah Karam Singh and other Phulkian rulers.

Tazkirah-i-Khandan-i-Rajaha-i-Phulkian,

MS. GS.
History of the Phulkian Rajahs.

Tota, Raja Ram. Gulgashta-i-Punjab,

MS. about 1921 Bk., 1864 A.D. JSLS; YSP (2 copies).
W

Waqaya-i-Halat-i-Ranjit Singh—Karnamah-i-Chihal Salah,
also called Iqbal-Namah-i-Maharaja Ranjit Singh, YSP
Waqaya-i-Jang-i-Pheru Shahr wa Waqaya-i-Jang Sabhrawan.
Rotograph. KCA.

Waqaya-i-Kabul-o-Panjab, MS., RSL. 446
(Tarikh Farsi), An account of the British invasion of Kabul, 1839-
Waqaya-i-Shah Alm, . MS., JNS.
Chronology of the reign of Shah Alam, containing events of Delhi from the 1739 to 1799.
Translated by Sir jadu Nath Sarkar under the title of Delhi Chronicle. MS., JNS., KCA. GS.
Warid, Muhammad Shaft. See Muhammad Shaft Warid.
A general history of India from the Arab conquest to 1149 A.H., 1736-37.
The author was an eye—witness of the siege and surrender of Gurdaspur, and of the capture of Banda and his Sikh companions.
Fifth Chapter (ASB copy) is devoted to the account of the rise of the Sikhs.

Yar Muhammad. Dastur-ul-Insha, also called Insha-i-Qalandar, MS. 1122 A.H.; ILC, 183, MB. 84.7 (Ptd., Calcutta, 1253 A.H., 1837 A.D.); OPB, 883/842 KCA. 507.
Letters of Yar Muhammad Khan Qalandar.
The author was present on the occasion of the insurrection of the Mulas, a few days before the death of Bahadur Shah (Hadiqat-ul-Aqalim, 129/15), and was an eye-witness of the struggle between the sons of Bahadur Shah (ibid 130/24) and, later, of the exploits of Banda and his Sikh companions in the province of Sirhind. Yar Muhammad has recorded that, after the conquest of Sirhind, some Muhammadans of Sirhind and its neighbourhood had embraced Sikhism. Mir Nasir-ud-Din, the royal news-writer of Sirhind, had been converted into Nasir Singh and Dindar Khan (of whom Muhammad Qasim has written as Dindar Khan the apostate son of Jalal Khan Rohila) into Djnndar Singh.

Z

Zafar Nama-i-Ahmad Shah Abdali, MS. PUL. Pe, II. 43.
An account of the invasions of Ahmad Shah Durrani, King of Kabul and Qandhar.

Zafar Nama-i-Bahadur Shah. MS. 1250 A.H.,
An account of the battle of succession. PPL.; KCA. 527.

Aftab-i-Hind Press, Jullundur, 1907.

Zulfqar Ali, Shaikh. Zulfqar-i-Akbari waqaya-i-Kabul. MS. RSL. 235
(Tarikh—Farsi).

An account of the British invasion of Afghanistan in support of Shah Shujah and of the exploits of Muhammad Akbar Khan son of Amir Dost Muhammad Khan.
URDU
Abdul Ghafar. See Muhtimmad Abdul Ghafar, Qazi.
Abdul Haq. Simа-i-Zafar. Tarikh-i-Riyasat-i-Sangrur. MS.. 1885; PPL.
   History of the Sangrur State.
Abdulla Shah. Urdu Translation of Sayyed Ahmad Shah Batalia’s Persian
   book on the history of the Sikhs.
Abdul Rahman. Hafiz. Siahat-i-Hind, Rafa.h-i-Am Steam Press, Lahore,
   1909.
   Baba Ram Singh, Kuka leader, 30; Amritsar, 32-38;
   Lahore, 42-57 ; Gujranwala. 57-8.
Ahluwalias. Kaifiyat-i-Sardaran-i-Ahluwalia, MS. GS.
   Sketches of the Ahluwalia Sardars culled and translated
   from various Persian works on the history of the Punjab, giving
   accounts of Nawab Jassa Singh, Sardar Nihal Singh, S. Fateh
   Singh. Maharajah Ranjit Singh and also of S. Jassa Singh
   Ramgarhia, S. Jodh Singh Ramgarhia, etc. Gorakhpur.
   An account of the mutiny of 1857 in Gorakhpur.
Ahmad Din Sher-i-Punjab Maharajah Ranjit Singh, Hakim Ram Kishan,
   Lohari Gate. Lahore, 1926.
Ahwal-i-Ibtida-o-Taraqqi-i-Rajah-i-Bharatpur, MS. BM, 1733, Part I.
   A shore history of the Rise and Progress of the Rajahs of
   Bharatpur.
Ahwal-i-Ibtida-o-Taraqqi-i-Rajah Dhian Singh, MS. BM, Hindustani
   MS., 1733, pare X.
   A shore account of Rajah Gulab Singh of Jammu and
Kashmir and his brothers Rajah Dhian Singh & Suchet Singh.
Ahwal-i-Kanwar Himmat Singh, of the Phulkian Family, MS.
Ahwal-i-Najaf Khan waghaira Sardaran Mughalia, BM., Hindustani MSS.
Or. 1733 Part IV.
Ahwal Peshawar ke Mulk ka, MS. BM. HIND. MSS. 1733 part XII.
Ahwal Pind Dadan Khan wa Lun Mianl, MS. BM. Hind. MSS., 1733, part XI.
An account of the Salt mines of Pind Dadan Khan given to Rajah Gulab Singh for 8 lacs of rupees.
Altaf Hussain, Sayyed. Twarikh Zila-i-Gurgaon, Punjab Government, Victoria Press, Lahore, 1885. PPL,
An account of the martyrdom of Sahibzadas Ajit Singh and Jujhar Singh, sons of Guru Govind Singh, In the battle of Chamkaur in December, 1761 Bk., 1704 A.D.
Afgans driven out of Sialkot in 1785 A.D. by the Sikhs,—battle of M. Ranjit Singh with Bhangi Sardars—statement of Jagirs, etc., in the time of Ranjit Singh, 2-8; Daska plundered by the Abdalis—repopulated by Bhai Des Raj, 297; Samadh of S. Charhat Singh, Maharajah Ranjit Singh’s grand father, at Khahipur, 300.
... . Report Bandobast, Hissar, 1860—64, Punjab Govt. N.D.
Early conquests of the Sikhs—Jamalpur, 1754—Hissar,
1757—Tohana, 1761—M. Amar Singh of Patiala and Gujpat Singh of Jind—adventures of the Khalsa Dal, 12-13; the Marathas, the Sikhs and George Thomas, 14-16; British occupation, 18; rebellion of Mangali, 28; Col. Skinner, 52-57.


Lives of Sikh Gurus.


The British Army at Ferozepore, 174; meeting of Amir Dost Muhammad and Maharajah Sher Singh, 200; disturbances at Lahore—death of M. Sher Singh, Hira Singh, etc., 208.

Attar Singh, Reis of Bhadaur. Tawarikh-i-Sidhu Bairaran, Khandan-i-Phol wa Rausa-i-In-Ru-i-Satluj; MS. PPL.

A history of the Sidhu Bairars, Phulkian families and the Cis—Sutlej Sikh chiefs of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Faridkot, etc.

Azhar Hussain. Copies of Parwanas and Farmans from the Mughal Emperors and British viceroys regarding parganahs of Ropar and
Handur and Nalagarh State. 1860; GS.

A'Zim Beg, Mirza Muhammad. Tarikh-i-Gujerat, Panjab Victoria Press, Lahore, 1870. PPL.

Battle between the Afghans and the Sikhs from 1764 to 1799 A.D., 91—92; second Anglo-Sikh war, 92-93; Gujarat under the Sikhs from the time of Charhat Singh to 1849. ii 293-98; territories under Gujar Singh, 299-303; under Charhat Singh and Maha Singh 303-07; under Ghulam Muhammad Chattha, 307; under Ranjit Singh, 299-308: under Jodh Singh, 308; the people of the district and their history, 336-429.

Tarikh-i-Hazara, Punjab Govt., Victoria Press Lahore, 1874. PPL.


Tarikh-i-Jihlam (Jhelum), Punjab Govt, Arya Press, Lahore, 1870. PPL.

History of the district and people of Jhelum.

Augustus, Edward. Am Rawaj Amritsar, Punjab. Govt., Lahore. PPL.

Laws and customs of Amritsar.
B

Babu Ram Mukhtisir Sair-i-Gulshan-i-Hind,
Nawal Kishore Press. Cawnpore, 1878.

Includes an account of the Sikhs from the time of M. Ranjit Singh to the annexation of the Punjab after the Anglo-Sikh Wars 170-217.

Bakhtawar Lal, Rai Bahadur Munshi, Rai Kirpa Ram, etc.
Tarikh-i-Zila-i-Montgomery, Amritsar Press, Amritsar, 1874. 2 Vols.
The Nakai Sardars’ conquests, 5-7; territories under the Sikhs before M. Ranjit Singh, 7-15; Ilqa under Ranjit Singh, 15-22; Baba Farid, 25-29; Bhuman Shah Gurdwara—Guru Gobind Singh’s blessings to Bhumian; 32-33; canals dug and repaired during the time of M. Ranjit Singh, 68-96; Kamatra under the Nakai Sikh Sardars, 102-11; M. Ranjit Singh’s reign. 113-58; Laws and custom among various tribes, Vol. II.

Balak Ram Shad Bajwaria. Tarikh-i-Handur Nalagarh, Islamia Press, Lahore, 1895.

Balkrishan Batra. Tawarikh-i-Multan Author, Multan, 1926.
Diwan Kaura Mall and S. Jassa Singh Ahluwalia at Multan, 48-50; Sikhs and Afghans, 50-54; invasions of Ranjit Singh, 54-63; Multan as a Sikh province under Sawan Mall and Mul Raj—the second Anglo-Sikh war, 64-84; Multan under the British—the mutiny of 1857, 85-86; places of worship, etc, 871 32.


Gives an account of the invasion of Gurkhas in the hills—their defeat at the hands of the Sikhs under M. Ranjit Singh—his occupation of the fort—the government of S. Lehna Singh
Majithia—the rising under Ram Singh Pathanta in 1848.

Bashir Ahmad Khan (formerly Partap Singh) Khandan-i-Mokal

Bashir-ud-Din Ahmad Dehlavi. Waqiat-i-Darul-Saltanet-i-Delhi Ptd. Delhi.

Bhag Singh, Dr. Baba Jawala Singh, Amritsar.
Bhagwan Das. Tarikh-i-Rausa-i-Punjab, being translation of Griffin’s Punjab Chiefs.
...
Rausa-i-ba-akhtiyar wa nami Khandan-hai-Panjab, Islamia Press, Lahore, 1894.

An account of five martyrs, Guru Tegh Bahadur and four sons of Guru Govind Singh

Bhagwant Rai; Munshi. Mukhtisir Tazkriah-i-Qadamat, Ptd. 1910, for private circulation only.
Refers to the history of the Patiala State.

Bhanu Datt, Pandit, Lahauri. Guru Singh Itihas,

Bhika, Sayad Shah, Musafar. Tarikh-i-Panjab Manzum, Haidu Press, Delhi, 1898.

Bhola Nath, Colonel. Tarikh Lahore, Sarang Office, Lahore, 1933; Punjabi in Urdu script.

Brij Narain Varma, Rai. Phut Namah, Tawarikh Maharajah Sir Ranbir Singh of Jind,

Maharaja Sir Ranbir Singh of Jind
Mufid-i-Am Press, Lahore, 1914.
The Phul family,—47; separation of Patiala, 48; S. Sukhchain Singh and separation of Nabha, 48; Gajpat Singh and conquest of Sirhind, 52-4; birth of M. Ranjit Singh, 58; Maharajah Bhag Singh, 73; Marathas and George Thomas, 74-92; M. Sarup Singh, 128; Alliance with James Skinner, 132; disturbances in Kaithal, 138; first Anglo-Sikh War, 139-42; annexation of the Punjab, 145; Indian mutiny 148-161; later history,—224.
C

Chaharmian. Muqadama-i-Chaharmian Sarkar Patiala, Patiala State Records; bearing on the history of the territories south of the Sutlej, particularly after the conquest of Sirhind in 1763. ALP.


Early conquests under Bhangi Sardars, 187; M. Ranjit Singh invited as a deliverer, 195; under the Sikh rule, 196.99; 207, 213-14.

Ain-i-Darbar Sahib, Chittarshala Press, Poona city, N.S.

A brief historical account of the Golden Temple Amritsar and of the religious customs and practices beforehand during the managership of Sardar Bahadur S. Arur Singh.


Debi Parsad. Tarikh-i-Gulshan-i-Punjab, Nawal Kishore Press, Lucknow, 1850 and 1872. BM, 14109-d-5 ; HSL (Tawarikh) 836 ; CLB, 2836 ; PUL, AUe III. 30.

A history of the Punjab.


Metcalf and Ranjit Singh, 14; Dost Muhammad, Shah Shujah and Ranjit Singh, 18; death of M. Ranjit Singh, 18; deaths of Sher Singh and others, 19; first Anglo—Sikh war, 22; banishment of Rani Jind Kaur, 23; second Sikh War, banishment of M. Dalip Singh, S. Chattar Singh, S. Sher Singh, etc.
Diwan Chand. Duniya ke Nau Maha-pursh, Pindi Das Pustak Bhandar, Lahore.
Nine Great Men of the World, including Guru Gobind Singh 124-137.
Durni Chand, Munshi, Tawarikh-i-Jind, 1920.
F


        List of villages in Faridkot State.

        A narrative of the expedition of the Army of the Indus to Kabul, 1838—1840.
        The author, who was present with the force throughout the operations, gives a detailed account of the expedition, beginning with the review of troops in the presence of Lord Auckland and Maharajah Ranjit Singh and narrates the various stages and incidents during the march, the installation of Shah Shujah on the throne of Kabul, the flight of Dost Muhammad Khan, his final struggle and surrender and the departure of the army from Kabul on Nov., 12, 1840.
        ………… Tarikh-I-Afghanistan, Sayed Mohd Khan Press, Delhi, 1843.
        The same as above.

Feroz-ud-Din. Mukhitsar Tarikh-I-Punjab, Feroz-ud-Din and sons, Chohatta Mufti Baqar, Lahore.
        A brief history of the Punjab.
        Early history—Mughal times, 1-150, invasions of Ahmad Shah Abdali, 151-166; rise of the Sikhs—Missals; 196; Maharajah Ranjit Singh, 197-216; his successors, 217-224; the Anglo-Sikh wars—the annexation of the Punjab, 225-241; the Punjab under the E.I. & CO.,—the Indian mutiny, 242.
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism

G

Ganda Singh. Inkishaf-i-Haqiqat, Sikh Tract Society, Lahore, Tract No. 67, for May, June and July, 1926.
A refutation of the allegations of Swami Dayananda levelled against Guru Nanak and other Sikh Gurus in his book, the Satyarth Parkash.
…………. Banda Bahadur, Tazkirah-i-Baba Banda Singh Shahid, translated by Prof. Mohan Singh from the original English. Sikh Youth League, Amritsar, June, 1934.
A list of Persian and Urdu manuscripts and printed books bearing on the Sikh history.
…………. Mukhtisar Nanak Shahi Jantri: A book of Comparative Chronological Tables of the Nanak Shahi, the Khalsa, the Bikrami, the Christian, the Hijri, the Shaka and the Fasli eras from 1469 to 1949 A.D. SHS. Amritsar, Jan. 1949.
…………. Guru Gobind Singh ka Dakkan ka Safar, 1937.
…………. Sikh aur Fauladi Khod, The Ajit, Amritsar, April 27, 1940: the Sacha Sajjan, Amritsar, May 1, 1940.
…………. Gae-khori ka Sawal, Sikh Rahit men koi Tabdili nahin ki ja sakti. The Ajit, Amritsar, August 29, 1943.
…………. Banda Singh Bahadur ke Mutalliq Chand ek Aham Baten, 30, 1944. The Sher-i-Panjab, Lahore, January.
…………. Akhbar-i-Darbar-i-Mualla men Sikhon ka Zikar, The Sher--i-Panjab, Lahore, April 13, 1945.
………… Aurangzeb ke Nam Guru Gobind Singh ji ka ek Tarikhi Khat.
Foreword to Ram Prasad Bismal’s translation of Sukhmani Sahib,
September, 1953.
Ganda Singh, Mashraqi, Munshi. Japji Sahib ka Urdu tarjama. Bhai Daya
Singh & Sons, Lahore.
Ganda Singh, son of Bhai Bishan Singh. Vigyan Kosh. Aftab-i-Panjab
Press, Lahore, 1885. Urdu translation of the janam Sakhi of Baba
Nanak.
Ganeshi Lal. Kaifiyat Abadi Bahlolpur, Payal aur Ludhiana, 1850. MS.
BM, Or. 1950.
Historical accounts of the antiquities and population of Bahlolpur, Payal
and Ludhiana up to the present time.
Ghasita Ram, Karna mah-i-Nalwa. Kutab Khana-i-T.C. Gujrati,
Lahore, 1907.
Ghulam Ali Khan. Sher-i-Panjab Maharaja Ranjit Singh. J. S. Sant Singh
& Sons, Lahore, 1909.
Ghulam Bhik. Tarih-i-Punjab. Ptd.
564, ALP/421 (4395).
Dedicated to and named after T. G. Walker, Settlement Officer,
Ludhiana.

Historical and geographical account of different parganas,
9-41; Sikhs and Maharaja Ranjit Singh, 45-50; Ludhiana under
the British (including a brief account of Shah Shujah), 51-68:
Kookas, 142-48.


Sikh Gurus and the arrest and massacre of Banda and his Sikh companions, 76-82; inroads of the Sikhs in Jhajjar, 102; Begam Samru and the Sikhs—Sahib Singh in Jhajjar, 114-19; George Thomas and the Sikhs, 133-36; murder of S. Rattan Singh by General Perron, 139; Gurdit Singh, Bhanga Singh, etc., Join Mr. Lewis against George Thomas, 145; Sikhs oppose Mustafa Khan Bharaich near Samana, 155; arrangements and organization of Jhajjar army in Faiz Muhammad’s time, 168-172.

Ghulam Qasim Sufi. Tazkirah-i-Janab Baba Nanak Sahib. Rose Bazar Press, Amritsar, 1342 A.H.


Ghulam Sarwar, Mufti. Lahauri. Tarikh-i-Makhzan-i-Panjab: Mufassal Tarikh-i-Punjab. Nawal Kishore Press, 1877. Cal. Madarrisa (Urdu Tawarikh) 31; GPL, 93; CLB, 2866; HSL (Tarikh, Urdu), 1370; OPB, KCA. GS.

……….. Hadiqat-ul-Aulia. Khurshid-i-Alam Press, Lahore, 1292 A.H.


Vol. I From the time of Guru Nanak to Guru Gobind Singh.

Vol II Shamshery Khalsa; history of the Sikhs from the time of Banda Singh to the invasions of Zaman Shah Durrani.

Tawarikh Shri Amritsar, Bhupendra State Press, Patiala, 1976 Bk.
A detailed history of Amritsar and its temples.


Gopal Das, Munshi. Tarikh-i-Peshawar. Punjab Govt., Kohi-i-Nur Press, Lahore, 1874. PPL.
A book full of information on Afghan—Sikh relations and struggles, forts in Peshawar district, 53-55; system of government before the Sikhs, 386; Sikh government under Kanwar Nau-Nihal Singh, 386—87; and under S. Tej Singh, Avitabile. S. Sher Singh Attariwala, 387—91; Maharajah Ranjit Singh and Dost Muhammad. 162, 169; S. Hari Singh, 166, 170-76; S. Mihan Singh, 170; battle of Naushera, 308-9; battles with Sayyed Ahmad Barelavi, 309-323; Yar Muhammad and Ranjit Singh.

Tawarikh-i-Gujranwala, Punjab Govt., Victoria Press, Lahore, 1872.
Ala Singh helps Ahmad Shah, Emperor of Delhi, against Ahmad Shah Durrani, 171; Diwan Kaura Mall, Mir Mannu and Shah Nawaz Khan, 172; Adina Beg, with the help of the Sikhs, exerts himself—Sikhs defeat Taimur—occupy Lahore, 172-73; Gujjar Singh Bhangi—Raj Kaur—Charhat Singh, 173; Jodh Singh Varaich—Nur Muhammad Chattha-Bagh Singh Virk, 174; origin of the Sikhs, 175; land revenue under them, 190; Maharajah Ranjit Singh—occupation of Lahore—other conquests, 311-13; S. Hari


A biographical sketch of S. Hari Singh Nalwa.

Gopal Singh, Diwan to Kanwar Himmat Singh. Khandan-i-Sarkar Patiala, MS.


An account of Guru-ka-Bagh tragedy.

Gurdwara Khas. Daya Singh & Sons, Lahore.

Sikh temples at Amritsar.


Martyrs of Nankana Sahib, 1921, during the Akali movement.

Guru Tegh Bahadur Ka Jiwan Charitar. Pindi Das Pustak Bhandar, Lahore, 1903.

Gurmukh Singh, Diwan, Patiala. Nanak Parkash. Aftab-i-Punjab Press, Lahore, 1890. PUL, BHU, KCA, GS.


Shah Muhammad Ismail was an intimate friend and companion of Sayyed Ahmad Barelvi, who waged a holy war against the Sikhs in 1826-31 and was defeated and killed in a conflict with them. The book gives at great length a detailed account of the battles fought between the Wahabis and the Sikhs, of the anti-Muslim prejudices of the Wahabis at Peshawar and the final breakdown of their power.


The conquest of Kangra by Desa Singh Majithia, 160-61; expedition of General Ventura-submission of Rajah Uggar Sain, 166-67; Maharajah Sher Singh and Mlan Narendra Singh, 167; secret engagement of Uggar Sain with the English during the first Anglo-Sikh War, 168-69.

Vol. II. Mandi. Razwi Press, Delhi, 1885.
Guru Gobind Singh and Mandi, 22; attack of the Sikhs, 25; expedition of General Ventura-occupation of Mandi-arrest and release of Balbir Sain, 28-32; first Anglo–Sikh war and conduct of the Rajah, 32; Sikhs driven out of Mandi, 33; Wazir Gosain and Ranjodh Singh Majithia, 38.
The Sikhs attack Kullu, 68-77; Lahna Singh Majithia and Rajah Thakar Singh-latter installed as Rajah by M. Sher Singh, 79.80; Thakar Singh attacks the Sikhs during the first Anglo-Sikh war and assumes the government of Kullu. 81-83.

   Part i. Geography of Kashmir.
   Part iii. Appendix.

Har Sukh Rai, Gobind Sahai. Japji, Janam Sakhi was Gur Bilas. Ganesh Parkash Press, Lahore, N. D.

Deals with Guru Nanak and his successors and contains a translation of the Japji.

Hassan Mallik. Tawarikh-i-Kashmir. MS. PMS.
A history of Kashmir up to the end of the reign of Maharajah Gulab Singh.


Impression about the Sikhs.


History of Baluchistan with references to the ambitions of the Sikhs towards that ilaqa.

Shujahabad and M. Ranjit Singh, 49; Afghans of Multan and Diwan Sawan Mall, 163-55; Jhanda Singh and Ganda Singh Bhangis, 165; conquest of Multan by Ranjit Singh, 165-73; Diwan
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism

Kaura Mall defeats Zahid Khan and others, 460; Multan and Talamba conquered by Bhangis, 461; by Ranjit Singh 461; Maharajah’s governors, 470; Diwan Sawan Mall, 470-74; Mul Raj; 474-75.

Hukam Chand Munshi. Tawarikh-i-Zila-i-Dera Ghazi Khan, Panjab Govt., Victoria Press, Lahore, 1876.

Various tribes of the Derajat and their relations with the Sikhs, 77; Kaura Khan Khosa, 82; Mohd. Asad Khan Nutkani, 85; Tuman Bagti, 93; district under Ranjit Singh, 370.
I

Intikhab-i-Halat-i-Khandan-i-Nawab Najib-ud-Daula. MS., KCA.


Ismail Panipati. See Muhammad Ismail Panipati.
Jawahar Singh Sodhi. Kitab-i-Tawarikh Singhan, MS.
A scholarly dissertation on the attitude of the Sikh Gurus towards the Vedas.
Historical notices on Kangra and Jullundur.
Kahan Singh of Banga (Jullundur). Jang Nama Lahore Singhan was Angrezan, MS., GS; ALP (1905 Bk., 1848 A.D.) M-464. An account of the first Anglo-Sikh war in Urduized Panjabi.


Kaifiyat-i-Jagirat-i-Mai Sahiban, wa Ahwal-i-Khandan-i-Phulkian. Patiala. MS. A history of the Phui family of Patiala with a description of the Jagirs allotted to Maharanis.

Kaifiyat-i-Rawaj-i-Sardaran-i-Malwa. MS. Laws and customs of the Sikh Sardars of the Cis-Sutlej) Malwa districts.


Kanhaya Lal, Rai Bahadur Lala. Tarikh-i-Panjab. Victoria Press, Lahore, 1881. Part I, the Sikh Gurus; II, the Sikh Missals; III, M. Ranjit Singh; IV, M. Kharak Singh, Kanwar Nau Nihal Singh and M.
Sher Singh; V, M. Datip Singh, VI. Punjab under the English; VII, the State of Jammu and Kashmir.

Tarikh-i-Lahore. Victoria Press, Lahore, 1884.
A historical and topographical survey of the city of Lahore, with descriptions of places of historical and religious Importance.


The claim of the Hindus that Banda was the regular Hindu and not a Sikh is herein examined from historical point of view proving with unimpeachable evidence that he was not a Hindu but a Sikh.


Kirpa Ram. Tarikh-i-Zila-i-Montgomery. See Bakhtawar Lal.
Diary of His Excellancy Maharajah Kishan Parsad, Minister to the Nizam’s government, during his travels in the Punjab.

Gives an account of the relations and struggles of Najib-ud-Daulah, his son Zabita Khan and the Sikhs.
Ladha Singh. Kesh Raksha. An article in the Surma, Sialkot, for the months of August and September, 1925, on the protection of hair.
Macauliffe, Max Arthur. Sikh Mazhab ki Ta’lim, Lyall Gazatte (Sher-i-Punjab), Lahore, 1919.
Translation of Mr. Macauliffe’s lecture on the Teachings of Sikh Religion at Simla on July 6, 1903.
Sikhs and George Thomas, 53-54; Marathas—S. Baghel Singh—annexation of territories to the British dominions on the death of Bhai Lal Singh in 1808 and S. Bhag Singh of Jind in 1820-54; George Thomas and Baluchis, 55-56; Jhajjar and the mutiny of 1857-58, 72-92.
Life of Hakim Ajmal Khan.
Muhammad Abdulla Muntizir, Qazi. Nanak. Gujranwala (1940).
Contains some useful information regarding the Rohilla- Sikh relations during the 18th century.
S. Tek Singh of Kot Kapura, 6; Bhai Ran Singh—Faujdar Singh and Mehar Singh of Jhomba, Bhai Sukha Singh of Amauli, 9; Bhai Lal Singh of Kaithal, 9-12; Sidhu Brar Jat Sikhs, 201; Man Jats, 202.
Muhammad Azam Beg, Mirza. See Azam Beg, Mirza Muhammad.
Muhammad Din Fauq. Tarikh ka Raushan Pahlu. Zafar Brothers, Lahore. An attempt to show the cordiality of relations between the Muhammadans, Hindus and Sikhs.
………… Tarikh-i-Shalamar Bagh, Lahore. Lahore, 1927.
………… Lahore Ahd-i-Mughalia men. Lahore, 1927.
………… Tazkirah-i-Rahnumayan-i-Hanud. Zafar Brothers Lahore, ND. Great men of the Hindus.
………… Sher-i-Punjab Maharajah Ranjit Singh. Lahore, 1905.
………… Tarikh-i-Kashmir dar Ahad-i-Sikhan.

A general history of the Rohilla chiefs (Rohil-khand) from their origin to the death of Ghulam Qadir Khan in 1788.


Hazara transferred to Gulab Singh, 7; Ahmad Shah Abdali and the Sikhs, 69-70; conquest of Attock by Ranjit Singh, 73; Jehad
of Sayyad Ahmad, 185-86; Maler Kotla and Guru Gobind Singh—M. Ranjit Singh, 304; Sikh conquest of Peshawar and the exploits of Hari Singh, 328-29; massacre of Sikhs by Muhammad Azam Khan of Kala Bagh, during the time of Taimur Shah Abdali, 651; Sikhs and Afghans, throughout.

This work has been translated by Henery Priestly under the title “Afghanistan and its inhabitants”, Public Opinion Press, Lahore, 1874 (ILC, 114. F. .17).

Muhammad Ismail Panipati. Tarikh-i-Panipat, in the Hayat-i-Nau, Panipat, for the month of July, 1936, Vol. IV, No. I.


A national and political history of Afghanistan.

Treaty between Ranjit Singh and Shah Shujah dated 12th March, 1834, 61; British expedition to Afghanistan to enthrone Shah Shujah, 64; Tripartite Treaty, 65.


Gives a detailed account of Barelvi’s crusades against the Sikhs from 1826 to 1831.

Muhammad Mustafa, Gulshan-i-Punjab, PPL.


Muhammad Rahim Bakhsh. Tarikh-i-Daulat-i-Durrания. r 321 A.H.

A history of the Durranis from the time of Ahmad Shah.


A history of the tribes of the Afghans.

The Abdalis and the Sikhs, 52-54; trans-indus territories under
Ranjit Singh, 55-56; first Afghan War, 57; fanaticism of Aurangzeb, 235-36; Ahmad Durrani’s invasions, 243-55: Diwan Kaura Mall, 246; Sikhs defeat Murad Khan, 247: battle of Kup Rahira, dusra Ghulghara. 252.

Muhit-i’-Azam. MS., GS.


………Shahidganj.


Speeches of Sir Michael O’Dwyer during the Great War.


Nasir-ud-Din, Tashildar of Najibabad. Intikhab-i-Najibabad. MS., MUA (AS) 206/72.


Nisar All, Sayyad. Tawarikh Parganah-i-Muktsar wa Mamdot. Punjab Govt., Victoria Press, Lahore, 1876.


Parmanand, Bhai. Tarikh-i-Punjab. Lajpat Rai & Sons, Lahore. N.D.
Services of the Patiala State to the Government of India during the 1st Anglo-Sikh war, the Mutiny of 1857-58, the Kuka Outbreak of 1872 and the Afghan wars.
........ Another work on the services of the Patiala State to the East India Company during the first Anglo-Sikh War, MS., 1847.
Baba Nanak, ii, 165; Lord Dalhousie, 128; Sir Henery Lawrence, 147; John Nicholson, 176; the Sikh wars and the part played by the Sikhs during the mutiny, 128-209.
(Prinsep, T.) Tarikh-i-Punjab. Moti Lal Press, Delhi, 1846.
A history of the Punjab from the time of Guru Nanak to the conclusion of the first Anglo Sikh war and the transfer of Jammu and Kashmir to Maharajah Gulab Singh.
R

Sikh Gurus, 4-12; Guru Gobind Singh—battle of Chamkaur—murder of his sons, 13-18; Banda—conquest of Sirhind, 20-22; early conquest of Sikhs, 22-24; Sardars of Thanesar, 24-27; Kalsia State, 29-30. Patiala, Nabha and Jind, 31-50; Sardars of Malau, 51-57; Patiala, 42-66; M. Ranjit Singh, settles the dispute between the Patiala and Nabha Rajahs, 57-60; Jind, 67-70; Maler Kotla, 71-94; Bedi Sahib Singh invades Maler Kotla, 82-84; Maharajah Ranjit Singh levies tribute, 84-86.

History of the Bharatpur State.

History of the Pathania Rajahs of Nurpur, District Kangra, and brief account of the Rajahs and families of note in the Punjab.

Raja Bir Singh, 66; Mian Sahib Singh, 77; Gulab Singh of Jammu, 83; Mandi State, 97; Guier, 108; Rajah Sansar Chand, 112; Nadaun, 120; Siba, 123; Jaswan, 130; Datarpur, 132; Bijapur, 134.

History of the Durrnias from the beginning to the time of Zaman Shah.

Relations of the State of Jammu and Kashmir with the British Government.
Autobiography or Munshi Sayyed Rajjab Ali Khan Bahadur.
Sayyed Asad Ali Khan governor of Jullundur-power of the Sikhs Increasing-
battle between Ala Singh and Rai Kalhi-Asad Ali Khan shot dead, 
3, 5; Shahkot occupied by the Sikhs-distribution of territories to 
Phulkian rajahs by Ranjit Singh-S. Fateh Singh Ahluwalia-Tara Singh Ghaiba-Dal Khalsa-Bedi Sahib Singh at Jagraon, II b, Jagraon 
confiscated during the first Anglo—Sikh war, 13b.
Connection of Rajjab All with Jagraon-donation for the school at Amballa,-
the British collect information regarding the Sikh Army-affairs of 
Kaithal after the death of Udai Singh-annexation-S. Sham Singh 
Attariwala-Broadfoot opposes the passage of the Lahore Sikhs 
the south of the Sutlej-first Anglo-Sikh War-proclamation for the 
confiscation of Sikh territories south of the Sutlej-territories of 
Kapurthala State - British officers send their wliis to Vilait-effects 
of the War-correspondence of Rajlab Ali.

........... Tazkirah-i-Rausa-i-Panjab. MS. 1864 A.D. ALP. MS/482. 
Contains accounts of the chiefs of Patiala, Malaul, Jind, 
Nabha, Kalthal, Bagarian, Malerkotla, Ahluwalia, Raikian, 
etc., etc., and of Rajjab Ali himself.
Ramditta Mall. Swaneh Umri Guru Nanak Dev.

........ Dusri Padshahi ji ki Janam Sakhi.
........ Tisri Padshahi ji ki Janam Sakhi. 
........Chauthi Padshahi jt ki Janam Sakhi.
Ram Jas, Diwan. Tawarikh-i-Kapurthala. Guru Gobind Singh Press, Lahore, 
1897; 2 Vols.

History of the Kapurthala State.
Vol. I. From the time of S. Jassa Singh Ahluwalia to the death of Maharajah 
Nihal Singh in 1852.
Vol II. From the accession of Maharajah Randhir Singh to the time of M. Jagatjit Singh.


Ram Kishan Singh. Tamiz Khal,a. B. Daya Singh Lahore.


S

Sada Ram Khosla, Baba. Tarikh-i-Rahon. MS., 1943 Bk.
Sa’id Ahmad, Sayyed. Amir Namah. (Biography of Mohd. Amir Khan of Tonk), Mohammadi Press, 1294 A.H.
………Amritsar Mahatam.
Chattar Singh Jiwan Singh, Amritsar.
History of the ten Gurus.
Sant Singh, Munshi. Bayan-i-Khandan Karamat Nishan Bedian az Guru Nanak ta Baba Sujan Singh Sahib Bedi. MS. 1865, GS.
History of the Bedi family from the time of Guru Nanak to that Baba Sujan Singh Bedi.
…………… Kafiyyat-Mutallaq Zat-i-Khas Baba Khem Singh Sahib wa Baba Sapuran Singh. MS. May 1865, GS.
Biographical sketches of Baba Khem Singh and Sapuran Singh.
Sarb Dayal, Diwan. Tarikh-i-Rajgan Zillah Kangra.
Sarfaraz Khan Dehlavi. Tarikh-i-Jahan. Ptd.
Sarup Lal, Qanungo. Tarikh-i-Sikhan wa Dastur-ul-Amal-i-Mumalik Mahfuza. MS” 1865; PPL. KCA. 522.
A history of the Sikhs from the time of the Missals and and Laws and customs of the protected Sikh States from 1833 to 1864-A very important manuscript, full of information not available in any other work.
Kapurthala State-Jassa Singh Ahluwalia, 4; Dallewalia Missals. 32; Nishanwali Missal, 51; Bhangi Missal-Sardar Ganda Singh, 65; Phul family-Patiala. 83; Sardars of Malaudh,
93; Bhadaur, 95; Nabha, 97; Jind, 104; Bhaike family-Bhal Lal Singh of Kaithal, 113; Sivalik Hill States, 121; Agreements,- Sanads and parwanas from the British Government for the protected Sikh States, 156; Laws and customs.

Sewa Singh, Bhai, Angrezon ne Pan jab Kis Tareh Liya. Amritsar.

.........Sikh Aur Gurdware. Amritsar.

.........The Sikhs and Temples-A biographical Sketch of Sardar Baghel Singh and an account of his exploits and sacrifices for the Sikh temples in Delhi, and also those of Maharaja Raghbir Singh of Jind for the Sisganj, Delhi.

.........Panjab aur Sikh, Sikhon ka raj kis tareh gia. Amritsar 1921 and 1924. An account of the Fall of the Sikh Empire.

.........Kesh. Amritsar, 1923.

.........A dissertation on the necessity, importance and religious significance of Hair.

Shah Bhika. See Bhika, Sayed Shah.


Martyrdom of the four sons of Guru Gobind Singh.

Sharif Khan, Malak (Trans). Judgement in the Gurdwara Shahidganj Lahore case by Mr. S. L. Sale, translated into Urdu 1936.

Sharif Khan, Malak (Trans). Judgement in the Gurdwara Shahidganj Lahore case by Mr. S. L. Sale, translated into Urdu 1936.


Sher Muhammad ibn Mehar Dad Khan wald Azad Khan. Insab-i-Rausa-i-Dera Ismail Khan. MS., GS.

Genealogies of the Chiefs of Dera Ismail Khan, with references to early Sikh conquests and to the reign and conquests of Maharajah Ranjit Singh and his successors.


Vol. II. Baba Banda, 1-89; Bhal Tara Singh 90-108; Bhai Mani Singh, 109-113; Bhai Mehtab Singh and Sukha Singh, 133-34; Bhai Bota Singh, 135-37; Bhai Ram Singh and Daya Singh, 138-43; Bhai Taru Singh, 143-63; Sabeg Singh and Shahbaz Singh, 164-79; Haqiqat Rai, 180-204; Bhai Mehtab Singh, 205-08; Lakhpat Rai-Rori Sahib, 209-17; Ramgarh fort, 218-221; Ahmad Shah Abdali and the Sikhs-George Thomas-Wars between the Abdalis and the Sikhs, 209-237; Twelve Missals, 238-40.


Sirhind. Selections from the Patiala Records regarding the Offer (Ardasa) of Sirhind to Bhai Budha Singh. MS.


Sita Ram, Pandit. Khulasa-i-Ahwal-i-Khandan-i-Raja-hai-Kishtwar.MS., GS.

A brief history of the Rajahs of Kishtwar, with occasional references to the early conquests of the Sikh, the reign of M. Ranjit Singh and the Jammu family, particularly of Rajah Gulab Singh Dogra.


A brief history of the Sikhs from very beginning to the present time.
T

Tarikh-i-Darbar Sahib. MSS.. 1926 8k. 1869. G. S.
Tarikh-i-Khandan Guler. M.S.
Tarikh-i-Kullu aur Suket. MS., DLF.
Tarikh-i-Riyasat-i-Bilaspur. MS.
Tarikh-i-Riyasat-i-Jubbul. MS.
Tarikh-i-Malwa. MS.
Tarikh-i-Shah Shujah. MS.
Tarikh-i-Sikhan. MS. 1295 A.H., written for Sir Salar jang Bahadur
Ta’aluqdar District Nander. SJH.
Tegh bahadur. Guru Tegh Bahadur ka Jiwan Charittar. Pustak Bhandar,
Lahore, 1903
Bhandar, Lahore. 1903.
Thakar Singh Sud. Angrezon ne Punjab Kis Tareh liya. (by Bhai Sewa
Singh), Amritsar.
A brief story of the British occupation of the Punjab.
Tulsi Ram. Tawarikh-i-Izlah-In-Ru-i-Sutlej. MS., 1856; PPL.
History of the Districts south of the Sutlej.

Conquests of the Sikh Missals extended to the south of
the Sutlej after the defeat and murder of Zain Khan in 1763. 41-
43; coins struck by various Sikh Sardars and their value, 44; Laws
and systems of government, 44-49; under British protection, 51;
annexation of various ilaqas in Ambala Thanesar, Ludhiana and
Ferozepur districts, 52-54; account of Sikh Sardars, 55-61; annexations
and confiscations after the first Anglo-Sikh war, 62-66; Histories of
Patiala, Naba and Jind, 70-77; Bhaai of Kaithal, 133-37; Simla, 138-
54, religion of the Sikhs, 152-60; Sikh temples, 160-65; Sikhs and
Ahmad Shah Abdali, 166-68; early Anglo-Sikh relations, 184-88.

Kitab Sair-i-Punjab, Nawal Kishor Press, Lucknow: 1872 PPL.
Sikh Gurus and places of Sikh worship, 14-32; the government of the Sikhs before Ranjit Singh, 32-38; reign of Ranjit Singh and his successors, 38-52; European officers 52-55; Anglo-Sikh wars and the annexation of the Panjab, 57-73; improvements introduced, 73-81; Gulab Singh of Jammu, 317-337; origin of the Sikh Missals and their territories, 411-416; rise of the Sikhs, 416-22; protected Sikh States—other minor principalities, 456; the Phulkian houses, 456-69; descendants of Bhai Bhagtu and Bhai Rupa. 470-75.
U

Ubed—uliah Sindhi, Maulana. Shah Wali—ullah aur unki Siasi Tehrik. Sindh Sagar Akadmi, Lahore, 1944.

Udham Singh. Tarikh-i-Darbar Sahib. Paisa Akhbar Press, Lahore, 1920

History of the Golden Temple of Amritsar.

Uggar Singh, Rajah Tawarikh-i-Rajgan-i-Handur. Also called Sakeh Namah. MS., 1867, GS.

Historical Sketches of the Rajahs of Handur or a history of the Handur State, containing references to the Sikh conquests in the Hills of Handur, Kangra, Nalagarh. Rupar, etc.

History of the Faridkot State.
Kapur Singh (Kapura), iii. 102-234; Guru Har Rai at Panj Garain in the houses of Kapura, 110; Bhai Gurdas, ii, 143; Guru Gobind Singh at Kot Kapura, 150-170; Sikh Gurus, 150-178; Guru Gobind Singh at Muktsar, 180; at Dina-despatch of Zafarnama, 181-83; battle of Kot Isa Khan, 226; from the time of Sukha Singh to that of Charhat Singh, 235 the twelve Sikh Missals, 249-299; Jassa Singh Ahluwalia, 265-68; Rulers and Sardars-Jodh Singh to Attar Singh, 336-461; Pahar Singh-the first Anglo-Sikh War and part played by Pahar Singh, 474-605; Wazir Singh, Bikram Singh and Balbir Singh, 605-712.


History of the Durrans from the time of Ahmad Shah to that of Shah Shujah.
Death of Kaura Mall, 9; massacre of the Sikhs and demolition of the temple of Amritsar, 10; Abdalis defeated by the Sikhs near Jullundur, 11; Amritsar tank cleaned by Afghan Prisoners of war, II; siege of Jandiala, 18-19; battle of Kup Rahira, 19; Raja Amar Singh of Patiala acknowledged as ruler, 19-20; 3,000 Sikhs recruited by Azad Khan of Kashmir for his conflicts against Talmur Shah Durrani, 27-8; Invasion of Zaman Shah against the Sikhs, 36-37; occupation of Multan by the Sikhs, 45; M. Ranjit Singh and Shah Shujah,60.
History of India based on original sources; the 9th volume deals the history of the Sikhs and of their struggles during the 18th century.
Zulfiqar Ali Khan, Nawab. Darbar-O-Firodgah-i-Maharajah Ranjit Singh, Being Urdu translation of Osborne’s Court and Camp of Ranjit Singh,
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism

PUNJABI

A

Abdul Natha. Varano MS.
Battles of Guru Hargobind.
Addanji (Addan Shah), Sakhi. Rawalpindi, 1883.
(Adi) Granth Sahib, Guru. Ptd.
The Holy Scripture of the Sikhs.
For Copy In the British Museum, London, See Haqiqat Raje Shiv Nabh Ki.
Advaitanand, Kavi Brahm. Guru Gobind Singh Bilas, MS.
Aggra. Var Haqiqat Ral Ki. MS., KCA, PUL, 827.
An account of the martyrdom of Haqiqat Rai-A Sikh boy of Sialkot.
Ahmad Yar. Maharaja Ranjit Singh. MS. Persian Script.
Dharm Bir Mandal, No. I: Model Press, Lahore. Life Sketches of Sikh Martyrs.
Amir Das, Sadhu. Maharaja Sher Singh Parkash. MS.
Amritsar Mahatam, MS., BM. 2761 (A collection of Braj Bhasha religious tracts written in Gurmukhi characters, fol. 1-36; Punjabi MSS.).
A poem in 8 chapters (adhyaya) In praise of the sacred city of Amritsar.


An account of Sikh temples established by Sikh Gurus and eminent Sikhs.

Arjan Singh, Editor, the Singh Sahai Gazette, Amritsar. Gur Parkash. (Persian script), Amritsar, 1910.

Lives of ten Gurus in Punjabi poetry in Persian script.

Asli Qaumi Dard, a daily of Amritsar, edited by Giani Nahar Singh and Giani Sher Singh. See Periodicals.

Atar Singh. Number of Akali Patrika, Santo Lahore, 1933.


Mai Fatto, 1-25; Bibi Pardhan, 26-34; Bibi Rajendra. 35-76; Bibi Sahib Kaur, 76.

………Patiala Yunian Raj ate Navin Lehran. 1956. MS., ALP, GS.

B

B.A., B.T., A. Bhangian wali Top. The Phulwari, Feb., 1925.

Babar (Akali) Itihas Committee (Sunder Singh Makhdum-pur, Kartar Singh Pandori Nijhran, etc.) Babar Akali lehar da Itihas. Ptd. ND.


Bedi Bir. Life of Baba Ram Singh Bedi.


Bhag Singh Chandrodaya. By Ram Sukh Rao. MS. ALP.


Bhagat Singh Advocate. Sri Nankana Sahib de Puratan Hal, Amritsar.

Bhagwan Singh (Pupil of Bawa Sumer Singh). Rahat Darpan, MS., PPl, 2 parts, VSA.

Translation of and commentries on the Rahit Namas of Bhai Nand lal and Prahлад Singh.

---------Nark Nivaran. MS., PPL.

---------Bibek Baradhi. MS. PPL.
Nanak Prakash, Suraj Parkash Krit Kavi Santokh Singh Bhaka Anukramanik. MS.. PPL.

An abridgment of the Nanak Prakash and Suraj Prakash by Bhai Santokh Singh

(of Banoor). Sakhian Bhal Mul Chand. MS. YSP.

Kursl Nama Sidhuan ka. MS. 1924 Bk.

Raja Nama Sidhuan ka. MS. 1914 Bk.

Bhagwan Singh (Head Teacher) janam Sakhl Sri Guru Arjan Sahib Khalsa College Council, Amritsar.

Bhajan Singh and Gurbakhsh Singh. S. Udham Singh Shahid Slinam, N.D.


Bir Singh. Baran Mah.

War between Guru Gobind Singh and the Muhammadans Lahore, 1874.


Brahm Advaitanand, Kavi. See Advaitanand, Kavi Brahm.

Brahmanand. Gur Udasin Mat Darpan. 1923.


A guide to Amritsar.


Life sketches of some eminent Sikh missionaries in Kashmir, Punchh and Jammu Hills.

Buta Ram. Zulm ka pahila hissa. Amritsar, 1892.
C

Chatar Singh, Bhai. jiwan Sardar Dalip Singh Shahid. Partap Singh Sunder Singh, Amritsar.
An account of the Saragarhi Tragedy.
Chronology from the occupation of Lahore to the Battle of Mudki, including some previous dates and details. Gurmukhi MS. Fragment.
D

A list of materials handed over by Sardar Sundar Singh Ramgarhia to the Shiromani Gurdwara Prabandhak Committee, Amritsar.

………Report Sri Darbar Sahib. Pub. by the Local Gurdwara Prabandhak (Sri Darbar Sahib) Committee, Incomplete partly printed, not issued.

Das Avtar Ki Katha. MS., KS L., CPL, 623.
Story of the ten Sikh Gurus.

Dayal Singh. Fateh Nama. M.S., GS.
An account of the battle fought by the Sikhs against Ahmad Khan Shahanchi.

Dhian Singh. Dasam Padshah Antam Kautak. MS., GS.
An account of the last days of Guru Govind Singh.

It is an account of the death of Guru Govind Singh at Nanded (Hyderabad, Deccan)-the only work which gives the name of the surgeon who was sent by Emperor Bahadur Shah to attend the Guru after he was wounded by a Pathan of Sirhind and to stitch his wounds. The author says that his name was Call, Caule, or Cole, and that he was an Angrez, an Englishman.

In the conclusion, there is a note on Suchet Singh and Bhai Bir Singh of Naurangabad.

Dial Singh. See Dayal Singh.
Diary of the days of Maharaja Ranjit Singh and his 1845-46. MS. PUL 408.


Martyrdoms of Guru Arjan, Bhai Taru Singh, Tara Singh, Bota Singh, Mehtab Singh, a Sikh boy and a Sikh lady.


The author bases the treatment of his subject on Gur Bilas of Sukha Singh and of. Sumer Singh, Suraj Parkash, Panth Parkash, Tawarikh Guru Khalsa, Dabistan-i-Mazahib, Tawarikh-i-Punjab of Bute Shah, the compositions of Bhai Gurdas and the Adi and Dasam Granths, and proves that there is no place for idol-worship in Sikhism and that allegation of Durga worship against Guru Gobind Singh is unfounded.

F


See Ram Sukh Rai.


G

Ganda Singh. Sikhi Prachar. (Spread of Sikhism). Published by the author (Abadan, Persian Gulf), August, 1928.

.........Sikh Itlihas. (History of the Sikhs). Khalsa Tract Society,

.........Amritsar, April-May, 1932 (Tract No. 857-59).


Contains translations of portions dealing with the Sikhs from the original Persian of Dabistan-i-Mazahib by Mohsin Fani

Tuzk-i-jahangir by Jahangir

Siyar-ul-Mutakherin by Ghulam Hussain Khan

Jameh-ut-Tawarikh by Qazi Faqir Muhammad

Khulasa-tu-Tawarikh by Sujan Rai Bhandari

Early Records of British India by J. T. Wheeler (English).

.........Baintan Sher Singh Kian by Nihal Singh, edited and annotated.

Amritsar, February, 1938; also the Phulwari, Lahore.

.........Maharaja Kaura Mall Bahadur. Khalsa College, Amritsar, 1942.

.........Sardar Sham Singh Attariwala. Pub. Author, Amritsar, 1942;

Master Karam Singh Gangawala, Amritsar, 1948.

.........Kukian di Vithia. (A history of the Kukas or Namdharls), Pub.

Author, Amritsar, 1944, 1946.


Contains historical papers on :

Guru Arjan’s Martyrdom-
A Hukam Namah of Guru Gobind Singh
The Last days of Guru Gobind Singh
The real name of Baba Banda
Nadir Shah’s invasion of India
The First Holocaust (Ghalughara) of 1746
An Act of Bravery by Ranjit Singh
The Lion of the Panjab: Maharaja Ranjit Singh
The Meeting of Ropar between Maharaja Ranjit Singh and Lord William Bentink
The deaths of Maharaja Kharak Singh and kanwar Nau-Nihal Singh
Some New Light on the Treaty of Bharowal
Maharani jind Kaur
Three Letters of Maharaja Duleep Singh
Letters of Guru Gobind Singh and Chhatarpatl Shivaji

Sikh Itihas Wal. The Panj Darya, Lahore, 1946. Contains historical papers on:

- The Land of the Five Rivers
- History of the Sikhs
- The Martyrs’ Week
- Ten so-called Successors of Guru Gobind Singh
- Banda Singh Bahadur
- The Maratha—Sikh Treaty of 1785
- Maharaja Ranjit Singh as seen by Others
- The sons of Maharaja Ranjit Singh
- Steel Helmet and the Sikhs
- A pledge of the Sikh Army, 1845
- A Bibliography of Sikh History.

Panjab Dian Waran. (Ballads of the Panjab). Pub. Author, Amritsar, 1946. Contains the following ballads:

- Aggra’s Var Haqiqat Rai
- Daya Singh’s Fateh Nama
- Ram Dayal’s Jang Nama Sardar Hari Singh
- Kadar Yar’s Var Sardar Hari Singh
- Nihal Singh, Baitan Sher Singh Kian
- Shah Muhammad, Angrezan te Singhan di Larai
- Kahan Singh, Jang Nama Lahaur
- Matak, jang Singhan te Farangian da
- Sidh jin and Mir Legam’s jattan Dian Varan
jang Nama Lahaur. (Kahan Singh of Banga), edited, annotated. Amritsar, 1946.

Angrezan te Singhan di Larai (Shah Muhammad), edited and annotated. Amritsar, 1946.


Amar Nama, translated into Panjabi. Sikh History Society, Amritsar/Patiala, 1953.

Afghanistan vich Ik;Mahina. Sikh History Society, Amritsar/Patiala, 1954.


1831 di Ropar di Mulaqat. The Ranjit Nigara, Lahore, March, 1931.


Vele di Gawahi. From the early records of British India, by J. T. Wheeler. The Phulwari, Sawan-Bhadon. 1988 BK., August, 1931


Pahla Ghalughara. The Khalsa Samachar, Amritsar; the Phulwari, Lahore.


Suramgati da ik Saka. The Phulwari, january 1933; the Chandan, Mandlay, june 13, 1939; the Amrit; Amritsar, March, 1942.

Bhai Bota Singh dl Shahidi. The Amrit, March, 1933.


Banda Bahadar da Asli Nam Banda Singh Si, Gurbaksh Singh Nahin. The Prabhat, Amritsar, July 12, 1936; the Akali Patrika, July 12, 1936.

Maharaja Kaura Mall Bahadur. The Ilkharl, Amritsar, May-September, 1936.


Dr. Jagjit Singh ji Tarn Taran dian Itihasik Bhullan, February 26, 1939.

Maharaja Dalip Singh dian Do Chitthian. The Panj Darya, Lahore, November 26, 1939.

Aggre di Var Haqiqat Rai. The Komal Sansar, Amritsar, January and February, 1940.

Sikh te Lohe de Khod. The Khalsa Advocate, Amritsar, April 20, 1840; the Khalsa Sewak, Amritsar, April 21, 1940; the Gur Sewak, Amritsar, April, 1940; Sacha Sajjan, Amritsar, April 24, May 1, 1940.

Guru Gobind Singh da ik Hukam Nama. The Panj Darya, Lahore, October, 1940.


Guru Govind Singh de Das Akhauti ja-Nishin The Panj Darya, Lahore, August-October, 1943.

Sikh Itihas. The Khalsa Advocate, Amritsar, February 12, 1944.


Nanak Shahi te Khalsa Sammat. The Prakash, Patiala.


History of the Sikhs from the time of Guru Nanak to the distoluition of the Sikh Empire.

For details. See Urdu Section.

Gurdham Sangrah.

An account of the Nirmala Sadhus among the Sikhs.
……Itihas Riyasat Bagarian. Amritsar. 1917.
Gobind Singh, Guru. Bachittar Natak. Ptd. several editions; Forms a part of the Dasam Grantha.
   Zafar Namah. Forms a Part of the Dasam Grantha; Persian letter in Panjabi Script.
   Hukam Nama. Ranjit Nagara, May. 1929.
………Hukam Namas, granted by the tenth Guru, in possession of several families in the Punjab.
Gosht Baba Nanak. MS. CPL. 674.
Gurbakhsh Singh. Bhal (Ram Kaur). Panj Sau Sakhi. MS. 1781 or 1791 as given in the Sau Sakhl, the probable date being 1900 Bk.
………Sau Sakhi. Ptd.

The above two books contain stories relating to the lives of the Sikh Gurus. specially those of the ninth and tenth Gurus.
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism

Nanak Matth, Rameshwar, Phulwari, 1926, P. 968-70.
An abridgment of the Su raj Prakash of Santokh Singh.
House. Amritsar. Sikh Publication
History of the Sikhs from the time of Guru Nanak to the end of the Sikh rule.
Life of Bhai Sati Das, a saint of the time of Guru Hargobind, and an account of seven generations from his son Bhal Bahur Shah.


Gurparnali. MS. CPI, 559.

Gurparnalian. Sikh History Society, Amritsar.
Haqiqat Raje Shivnabh Ki. MS., BM. Or. 1125.
An account of Raja Shivnabh of Ceylon.
“The Hakikat has reference to Shivnabh, King of Ceylon, and to former rulers from the time of Mayadune. It describes Ceylon as being three days’ journey from Nagapatam, the sea-port town of Tanjore, and shortly notices the establishment of Sikh and Bhatriya communities in that island, with reference to some of its rulers.”
The Haqiqat, together with three additional hymns ascribed to Guru Nanak is placed between the Mundavani and the Raghama (fol. 692a-695a) in the copy of the Adi Grantha, found by Henry Erskine in one of the tents on the battle-field of Gujerat, 1849, and, now preserved in the British Museum; under Panjabi Mss. Or. 1125.

It is interesting to record here the following note that appears at the end of the volume.
“After the Infantry charging the Enemy at Goojert, the Cavalry and Light Artillery pursued the fugitive Sikhs and Afghans. The Infantry then advanced steadily in line until clear of the blazing Camp when they filled arms. It was there I found this book in a tent of one of the hostile, chiefs—probably Sher Singh. It is highly prized by the Sikhs, and I have had many solicitations from Sikh gentlemen. Lahore, 1849 April I. Henry Erskine,
10 Foot.”

Hara Singh, Pandit. Sri Gur Sidhant Parjat. 1941 Bk.
Harbans Singh. Faridkot Ithas Bare. Faridkot Publicity Committee, Faridkot.
Harbhajan Singh, Giani. Statements and life-sketches of Bhan Singh, Sunet (Ludhiana); Uttam Singh, Hans (Ludhiana): Pandit Hirday Ram:
Bhais Arlan Singh Khakrana (Ferozepur); Ganda Singh, Kachar Bhan (Chunian, Lahore); Ram Singh of Khurdpur; Kartar Singh, Sarabha: Ishar Singh Dhuddike; Mewa Singh, Lopke; Bir Singh Bahowal (Hoshiarpur); Arur Singh Talwandl Dusanjh (Moga); Rajendra Singh Chaudhri-wala (Amrltsar); Jagat Singh, Vinjhal (Ludhiana); Prem Singh, Sur Sihgh (Lahore) and Sant Attar Singh.

Asli Qaumi Dard, Jan.-Sept., 1928.


Hari Singh, Kavi. Sri Gur Ratnavali. MS. LDP.

Hari Singh Nalwa (by an Englishman), translated by Giani Gurmukh Singh Musafar, Phulwari, March, 1934.


Hasham (or Sardar Maha Singh).


……Janam Sakhi Guru Hari Rai ji ki.

……Janam Sakhi Guru Harkishan ji ki.

Both the Janam Sakhis published by the Khalsa College Council, Amritsar.

……. Varan Bhai Gurdas, Stik.

Commentry on the Vars of Bhai Gurdas, pub. Several editions; Bhav Parkasini Tika. Khalsa Samachar Office, Amritsar, 1933.
Hazura Singh (Nikt Hari). Bairar Chaman. MS.
History of the Brars.
…… Antim Sikh Badhshah, M. Dalip Singh; Phulwarl, july, 1925.

Indar Singh Chakarvarti. Namdhari Itlhas, part I, Baba Balak Singh, the Satjug Bhaini Sahib (Ludhiana) N.D.

J

Jagan Nath. Sakhi Makka Ki madina Ki. Gian Khand Ki te Gur da Charitra. MS., GS.

An account of the discourses of Guru Nanak with high priests of Mecca and Medina and a philosophical treatise.


……..Jiwan Bhal Gurdas. Khalsa Hitkari Jatha, Amritsar.


Dr. Singh Sabha Lahar Number of the Dukh Niwaran. July 1941. Tarn Taran, 1941.

Jamiat Singh. Ustat Sri Darbar Sahib. Chirag Din Bookseller, Lahore, 1875; PPL.

Janam Sakhi, or the Biography of Guru Nanak, Founder of the Sikh Religion, copied from the original In India Office, London. by photozincography. Pub. Panjab Govt., and printed by Trionometric Branch, Survey of India. Dehra Dun, 1885. The Original Gurmukhi manuscript was presented to the India Office of the East India Coy., by Mr. H. T. Colebrook.

Puratan Janam Sakhi. Khalsa Samachar, Amritsar.

Vilayat Wali Janam Sakhi. Sri Guru Singh Sabha, Amritsar, 1884.


Janam Sakhi Hafizzabad Wall. Ptd.

……..Bhai Bala’s Janam Sakhi Gu ru Nanak several editions.

……..Bhai Mani Singh Wall Janam Sakhi. Edited by M. Macauliffe.
Jawahar Singh, Sodhi. Tawarlkh Guru Sahiban wa Singhan. MS.
Jodh Singh, Bhal. Prachin Biran Bare Bhullan di Sodh. Lahore Bookshop, Lahore, 1947.
Life of Guru Gobind Singh.
……… Sri Guru Arjan Bilas.
Bharosa, Singhanian de Sidiq. Heroism and Fidelity of Sikh Women.
First four and the last two of the books of Giani Jodh Singh were published by Vaid Atma Singh, Amritsar. Gurmat Press, Amritsar.
K


Kahan Singh (Of Banga). jang Nama lahaur. MS., GS.


Gurmat Sudhakar and Gurmat Prabhakar. Dictionaries of Sikh terms, doctrines and principles according to the Hymns of the Gurus and writings of eminent Sikhs and Rahit Namas, or Books of conduct.

…….Ham Hindu Nahin. Panch Khalsa Diwan, Bhasaur.


An account of the massacre of the Namdharis or Kukas.


……..Janam Sakhi Sri Bhagat Ravidas. 1953.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>479 Nanak Shahi.</th>
<th>480 Nanak Shahi</th>
<th>483 Nanak Shahi.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


  Baba Banda Bahadur. Chief Khala Diwan, Amritsar.
A discussion on the date of birth of Guru Nanak.
  ……..Sikhi te Kesh. A letter on “Sikhism and Hair”. Ptd.
  ……..Jiwan Bibi Harnam Kaur, wife of Bhai Takht Singh of Ferozepur.
  ……..Jiwan Bibi Sada Kaur.
  ……..Articles in the Phulwari for the years 1928-30.
    Sada Itihas. V.-6, 7,8 & 9.
    Bhai Taru Singh da Shahidi din. V.-8.
    Ramgarhiye Kikun Bane. IV-6.
    Rangrete ya Mazhabi Singh. IV-9.
    Saka Sirhind. V-3, 5, 6.
    Pahla Ghalu Ghara. IV-12.
    Khalse di Pahl jit. IV-II.
    Jang Nama of Qazi Nur Muhammed. Translated and abridged. V-7 to VI-I.
    Bhai Bala di Janam Sakhi. IX-I, Nov. 1932.
    Chaudhri Langah. V-2.
    Bhal Tara Singh Shahid. X-7.
    Uttri Gang Doab vich Khalsei Halle. X-4 to 8.
    Birdhan de Bayan. 1928 onwards.
    Lahaur Darbar de Roznamche. 1928 onwards.
    Jai Singh Kumedan (Commandant). IV-2,3.
Kartar Singh, Giani. Nirankari Jot. (Guru Nanak.)
  ……..Niranjani jot, (Guru Arjan.)
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism

……Nirbhai Yodha. (Banda Singh Bahadur).

………Ajit Khalsa. (Martyrdoms of the Sikhs.)

……… Jauhar Khalsa. (Sikhs in the Eighteenth Century).

……… Parkash Khalsa. (the Sikh Missals.)

……… Sarkar Khalsa. (Maharaja Ranjit Singh.)

……… Darbar Khalsa. (The later Sikh Maharajahs.)

……… Sudhar Khalsa. (Akali Movement.)

……… Khun-i-Shahidan. (The Nankana Sahib Tragedy)

……… Bir Khalsa. (The Guru ka Bagh Struggle)

……… Dasmesh Dulare. (Martyrdom of the four sons of Guru Gobind Singh.)

The above are all published by the author at Amritsar

…….The following Tracts written for the Gurmat Tract Society. Lahore.


Bhai Bir Singh of Naurangabad, No. 12.

Mala de Moti. No. 15. See Qaumi Mala de Moti.

Sikhi Parbodh, being a collection of Rahit Namas, i. e.

Tankhah Nama of Bhai Nand Lal Rahat Namah of Bhai Desa Singh, Prem Sumarag, and Rahit Nama of Bhai Chaupa Singh.

Baba Sahib Singh ji Bedi, No. 20.

Guru Amar Das. No 23.


Baba Bhag Singh. Nos. 27 & 28.

Sri Hazur Sahib. The Sikh Temple at Nanded (Deccan).


MS. KCA, G/571.
Kesar Singh Chhibbar. Bansavali Nama Dasan Padshahian da, MS. January-March, 1780. KCA.
Life of Maharajah Dalip Singh.
Kesho Das. Var Raja Amar Singh. MS. CPL, 520.
(Kirpal Das, Bawa.) Mahma Parkash, YSA. MS., 1798 Bk.
Lives of the Ten Gurus.
Kirpal Singh. 1946 de Kalkatte de Fasadan vich Sikhan di Sewa, Amritsar, 1957. ..
………Jiwan Britant Baba Bir Singh, Amritsar.
Koer Singh Kalal. Gur Bilas Padshahi Das, MS. 1907 Bk. YSP.
……… Sant Partap. MS., ALP.
Kholi, Sita Ram. See Ganesh Das.
L

Labh Singh. Jang Mulkh Tirah. Daya Singh & Son, Lahore, 429
Nanakshahi.

Lachhman Singh of Ghoga, Giani. Meri jiwan Katha: Des vich chalian
Jang-i-Azadi dian Lehran da Sankhep Itihas, MS, 1956, ALP
(HFM).

Lachhman Singh. Var Bhai Bidhi Chand, Azad Khalsa Pardesi Press,
Amritsar, 1926.

Lakshman Singh, Bhagat. Mr. Max. A. Macauliffe, Phulwari, Sept., 1926.

Lall Chand, Sant, of Nurpur. Sri Sant Rattan Mall, Sant Jawahar Singh,
Mittha Tiwana, May 1924.

Sakhis of Bhai Addan Shah and other Saints.
M

Madan Singh. Phulbans Prakash. MS. JSLS. 43 (Gurmukhi)
Mahendra Prakash. MS. CPL, 776.
Mangal Singh, Updeshak. jiwan Charittar Sri Guru Bhagat Sangrah, Chief Khalsa Diwan, Amritsar.
Life sketches of Bhagats Kabir, Namdev, Jaidev, Ramanand, Pipa, Sain, Sadhna, Bhikhan, Trilochan, Dhanna, Parmanand, Farid, Sur Das, Beni and Ramanuj.

Life of Guru Nanak, the last chapter dealing With his successors up to the succession of Guru Hargobind.

……Bhagat Ratanavali. also called Sikhan di Bhagat Mal. MS. ALP. YSP. Megh Singh. Brlj Raj Blnod. MS. VSA.
Extracts published in the First volume of Suraj Parkash Granthavali edited by Bhal Vir Singh, Amritsar, Khalsa Samachar, Amritsar.

Refers to Guru Gobind Singh, City of Amritsar, Maharaja Ranjit Singh.
Meharban. Janam Sakhi Guru Nanak. MS. KCA.
Mehar Singh Ravel. Sir Sundar Singh Majithia, Amritsar, 1942.
Mehtab Singh (Landi) Majithia. Jang Singhan te Farangian. MS.
1928.
A dictionary of persons and places mentioned in the Guru Granth Sahib.
An account of the Nankana Sahib Tragedy. February, 1921. Moti Ram.
Ustat Darbar Sahib, Amritsar. Amritsar, 1874.
An account of the rescue of Hindu boys and girls from Shah Zaman who
was carrying them as slaves to his country.
Mul Singh Lehri. Narindar Bilas, MS. 1919 Bk. CPL.
……..Sri Narindar Barkhotsav Bilas, MS. 1918 Bk. YSP.
Munsha Singh Dukhi. Jiwan Bhai Sahib Bhai Mohan Singh ji Vaid, Tarn
Taran (1939).
N

Includes an account of the battle of Bibi Sahib Kaur of Patiala against Lachhml Rao, Maratha; p. 40-47.


Sikh Historical Places at Gujjranwala, ASQ. Nov., 1928.

Death of Mian Jawahar Singh of Mandi State In the Montgomery Central Jail. ASQ, Nov. II, 1928.

Sirhind. ASQ, July 2, 7; August 29; Sept. 10; Dec. 31,1928 and July 1, 1929.

Kesgarh. ASQ, Jan. 21, 1929.

Darbar Sahib. ASQ, Jan. 28, 1929.


A brief sketch of the Sikh temples in India and abroad.

……..Sikh Educational Conference da Itihas. Sikh EDU. Committee (Chief Khalsa Diwan). Amritsar. 1934.


……….. Janam Sakhi Guru Tegh Bahadur. Khalsa College Council, Amritsar, 432 N.


Nihal Singh. Baitan Sher Singh Dian. Siharfi. MS. KCA. Published Phulwari.


Niranjan Singh Sari. Guru ka Bagh. Ptd.


Parchi Guru Gobind Singh ji. Ms., PPL. PUL, 821 and 1963, Sanskrit Section. 50 Sahhis In all; being 13 stories of the first nine Gurus and 37 of Guru Govind Singh.

Parchian Sewa Das Udasi. MS., 1858. PUL, 6463 ; also KCA. Parchian Sarb Bhagatan Kian. Arorbans Hall, Amritsar.

Parchian Prem Bhagatan kian, MS. 1831 BK. BM, 2759.


Sikh attitude towards Caste and Untouchability.


Pir Muhammad. Chatthian di Var, edited by Qui Fazl Haq. Lahore, 1925.
Political workers, Miscellaneous Statements. MS. 1956, ALP (HFM).
Prem Singh ‘Ajab’. Jiwan Chritar Baba Bhai Salho. Committee Gurdwara
Tobha Bhai Salho ji, Amritsar, 1942.
Prem Singh (Naryab, Kohat). Sri Gur Parkash Grantha. Wazir-i-Hind Press,
Amritsar.
History of the Sikh Gurus.
Prem Singh, Baba, Maharaja Ranjit Singh. Amritsar, 1918, 1931.
1923, 1926.
…………. Maharaja Sher Singh. Lahore Bookshop, Ludhiana, 1951.
…………. Khalsa Raj de Usraiye, 2 Vols.
…………. Khalsa Raj de Bidesi Karinde.
Prem Sumarag. Ptd., SHS, 484 Nanakshahi, MS. PPL.

Book of rules for the guidance for the Sikhs in matters religious
and social.
The Sect of the Udasis. Pritam Singh, Prof. (ed.). See Sardha Ram. Puran
Das, Bawa. Sri Swami Namdev, revised by Bawa Ganga Ram.
Ghuman (Gurdaspur), 1898.
Q

Qaumi Mala de Moti. Ranjit Nagar, April-June, 1929.
Including the account of Niharigs, Namdharis (Kukas), Suthre Shahis, Addan Shah is and Hindalias.
R


Ramdas walian Sakhian. MS.

Ram Dial. Jang Namah Sardar Hari Singh Nalwa. MS. KCA.

Ram Kishan Singh. Sikh Istrian de parsang. Ptd.

Ram Kaur. See Gurbakhsh Singh. Bhai.

(Ram Singh) Roznamcha. (Diary of the days of Maharaja Ranjit Singh. Photograph. KCA.


Life of Jassa Singh Ahluwalia.

…………... Sri Fateh Singh Partap Prabhakar, MS. ALP. Biography of Sardar Fateh Singh Ahluwalia of Kapurthala.


…………... Dasam Granth da Itihas. 2001 BK., 1944 A.D.

…………... Sikh Itihas de Pratak Darshan. S.G.P.C. Amritsar.

…………... (ed.) Prem Sumarag. SHS, 484 Nanakshahi.


Rangle Sajan. Panjab Giani Press. Ludhiana

Randhir Singh, Nidhan Singh. Special Number of the Asli Qaumi Dard, Amritsar, January 24, 1931.

Ranjit Singh. An account of the days of Maharaja Ranjit Singh and his successors ending with the British occupation of the Punjab after the first Anglo-Sikh War. 1845-46. MS., PUL. 408.
Hind Press, Amritsar.
History of the Sikhs from the time of the Gurus to the
third quarter of the eighteenth century.


Phool bans Prakash. CPL. 2227.

Sakhian (Parchian) Guru Gobind Singh ji kian. MS. ALP. 555.

(Mrigendra). Sri Guru Dasam Panchasika, MS. 1919 Bk.

Sahib Singh (Prof.). Ed. Sri Nanak Prakash, Sucha Singh Editor Punjab Darpan, Amritsar.

Translations of selections from Guru Granth Sahib In a series of volumes.


An account of the last eight years of the life of Guru Gobind Singh.


Sakhian from the collections of Sukha Singh, Gurbakhsh Singh, Baba Kirpa Dial Singh. MS. PPL 23; 237.

Sakhian Guru Sahiban. MS. CPL. 2223.

Sakhian. MS. 1852 Bk. LDP.


Sant Ren. Sri Guru Nanak Vijay. MS.

……………. Guru Nanak Bodh. MS.


……………. Sri Sant Ren Granthavali. Bhudan, 1953,

Short biographical sketches of the Sikh Gurus in poetry. Sant Singh, Munshi.

Guru Nanak Hulas.

………… Jiwan Brittant Guru Angad.
………… Jiwan Brittant Guru Amar Das.
………… Jiwan Brittant Guru Ram Das.

The above works of Munshi Sant Singh are published by Bhai Tara Singh. Khalsa National Agency, Amritsar.


………… Nanak Parkash. Apart of the above also printed and published separately.

………… Kaithal Raj. MS. GS.

Sardha Ram; Sikhan de Raj di Vitthya. Presbytarian Press, Ludhiana, 1884 R. S. Munshi Gulab Singh Lahore, etc.

History of the Sikhs, also translated Into English by Henry Court.


………… Janam Sakhi Guru Amar Das.

The above Janam Sakhis are Published by the Khalsa College Council. Amritsar, 1914.

………… Gurparnall. Amsitsar, 1893.
Sarup Chand. Sri Satgur Parkash, Sakhi Mahma Prakash, by Baba Kirpa Dayal Singh (Sarup Chand).
………… Sri Satgur Satya Sakhi Sagar Sangrah, Vartak. An abridgement of Mahma Prakash. MS.
………… Gur Ratnavali. MS.
Sarup Das Bhalla (The same as Sarup Chand). Mahma Prakash, 1830 Bk. MS. Poetry. PPL, LDP.
Life sketches of Gurus Angad, Amar Das and Ram Das.
Sarup Singh (Same as Sarup Chand and Sarup Das). Janam Sakhi Mahma Prakash. MS. PPL.
The Mahma Parkash, noticed under Sarup Chand, Sarup Das and Sarup Singh, is a work dealing with the lives of the Sikh Gurus. It is both in prose and poetry, the former having been written by Kirpal Das.
Sau Sakhi. MS. KCA, VSA., etc., also Ptd.
A book of one hundred Sakhis or stories relating to the religion of the Sikhs as explained by Guru Gobind Singh. It is said to have been compiled by Bhai Gurbakhsh Singh, a contemporary of the tenth Guru. But the work seems to have been interpolated as late as about 1840. This has been translated by Sir Sardar Attar Singh, Chief of Bhadaur.
Sewa Das, Udasi. Parchian, MS. KCA, PUL, 6463. 1798 Bk., CPL; 1896 Bk., LDP.
………… Parchian Prem Bhagtan kian, Ms. 1750 Bk. (?) LDP., CPL.

Shah Muhammad. Kissa Shah Muhammad, also called Bait Shah Muhammad, Ptd. Several editions both in Gurmukhi and Persian characters, dealing with the first Anglo-Sikh war, also see Sita Ram Kohli.


Includes:

1. Jang Nama Bhangani
5. Chatthian di Var. Peer Bakhsh
8. Vijay Vinod. Gual Kavi
12. Multan di var. Kavi Sobha


…………Jiwan Satvin Padhshahi Guru Har Rai.
…………..Jiwan Athvln Padshahl Guru Har Kishan.
…………..Dharm da Chhatar, Sri Guru Gobind Singh.

   Gives details of conversions to Sikhism from amongst the Muhammadans, untouchables, etc.
Singhan di Var, MS. LDP.
   This poem is in 51 verses and contains a short description of each Guru, with the date on which he died.
Sita Ram Kohli (Ed.) Fateh Nama Guru Khalsa ji ka, Panjabl Department, Patiala, 1952.
…………..Maharaja Ranjit Singh. Atma Ram & Sons, Deihi, 1953.
Sohan Kavi. Gur Bilas Patshahi 6, MS. 1775 Bk. YSP.
A Selected Bibliography of the Sikhs & Sikhism

………..Masse di Maut, Pub. same as above.
and Son, Lahore, 1912.
……….. Gur Kaumudi.
Sukha Singh, Bhai. Gur Bilas Daswin Padshahi. Lala Ram Chand
Nancktahia. Bookseller, Lohare Gate, Lahore, complied 1854 Bk.
Life of Goblnd Singh.
……….. Dasam Padshah ji Ke Gur Bilas ki Anukramanik, MS., N.D.,
PPL. CPL. 565.
An abirdgment of Bhai Sukha Singh’s Gur Bilas of the 10th Guru Gobind
Singh, from the copy of Bhai Gurbakhsh Singh of Anandpur.
Sukha Singh of Mari Kambo. See Thakar Singh.
Sumer Singh Bawa. Gur Bilas Daswin Padshahi, Guru Goblnd Singh
Charlttar. Aftab-i-Punjab Press, Lahore, 1882 A D., 1939 B.k.,
413 N.
Life of Guru Gobind Singh.
Sumer Singh, Mahant (Same as above.) Sri Guru Charittra Darpan. MS.
1926 BK. PPL.
Life of Guru Nanak.
……………. Khalsa Panchasika. (Hindi), Light Press. Benares, 1877 A.D.,
408 N.S. PPL.
……………. Sammat Parkash. MS. PPL.
……………. Khalsa Shatak. MS.
Sundar Singh, Giani. Baba Gurbakhsh ‘Singh Banda Bahadur. The Sikh
(Akall).
Suraj Singh Chamakde Lal, Sardar Hari Singh Nalwa, Chattar Singh Jiwan
Singh, Amritsar.
T

Tahl Singh, Santo Hukam Name. Author and Akali Jatha Kahra Sauda, Bar.
Tara Singh Narotam, Pandit Nirmala, of Patiala. Gurmat Nirmay Sagar. MS., PPL.

Philosophy of Sikh Religion.

………Gur Tirath Sangrah. Pub. Author, 1941 Bk. 1884 AD.

Brief descriptions of Sikh Temples raised in memory of the Gurus in and outside India.

Tara Singh Shahid, Bhai. KTS No. 1124. KTS Amritsar, 1949.

Tarn Taran Number of the Phulwari, Lahore, April-May, 1933; giving history of the Darbar Sahib Tarn Taran from the beginning to the present time.


(Teja Singh, Prof., Bawa Harkishan Singh, etc.) Shabadartha, Gursewak Sabha, Amritsar, 1936.

Annotation and Commentary on Guru Granth Sahib with padchhed text.

Teja Singh, Prof. and Nanak Singh, Silver Jubilee Book of the Sikh Education Conference. Sikh Ed. Committee (Chief Khalsa Diwan), Amritsar, April, 1935.


Teja Singh of Dhunda. Sri Guru Angad Darshan. Gurdwara Committee,
Khadur Sahib, March 1930.
Tek Singh. Chatur Jugi. MS. VSA.
A History of the four Yogas. including history of the Sikhs.
History of the Sikh temples raised in memory of the Sikh Gurus.
A brief life-sketch of S. Sukha Singh of Mari Kambo.
U

Brief historical sketches of Bhals Budha, Bidhi Chand, Nand Lal, Mani Singh and Gurdas.

V

Vasakha Singh. janam Sakhi Guru Gobind Singh Ji.
Vidyadhar, Vidya Sagar. MS. 1704.
Compositions of the court poets of Guru Gobind Singh.
Vir Singh Bhai, of Amritsar. Sri Guru Nanak Chamatkar, 1928, etc.
…………. Sri Guru Kalgidhar Chamatkar. 1925, revised and enlarged
1932.
…………. Sri Gur Partap Suraj Granthavali, also called Sural Parkash.
Edited with notes and comments, 14 Vols. 1934, 2 Editions, 1937.
…………. Prastavana, First Volume of the above series. 1934.
A researchful discussion on the question of Durga- worship by
Guru Gobind Singh. The above treatise forms a foot-note to the
Suraj Parkash in the chapter on this subject.
…………. Sada Itihas. “Sikh Itihas” Number of the Phulwari, Dec., 1929-
Jany., 1930.
…………. Gur Sikh Wari. Khalsa Tract Society, Amritsar, etc.
Brief life-sketches of eminent Sikhs during and after the times of
the Gurus.
The above works of Bhai Vir Singh are published by the Khalsa
Samachar, Amritsar.
…………. Several hundred Tracts written for and published by the Khalsa
Tract Society, Amritsar. See the List of the Society.
Vir Singh (Ball) Bhai, of Patiala. Singh Sagar. MS. 1884 Bk. YSP.
…………. Gur kirat Prakash. MS. CPL, 553.
Virsa Singh Dr. Shahidi Saka Bhuler, Chak 119, District Sheikhupura, 1947.
Amritsar, 1948.
Visakha Singh, Sant of janetpura. Malwa Itihas Gurmat Pracharak Sabha,
Kishanpura, 1954.
W

……………Baran-Mah Chilas de dhawe da. Ludhiana, 1895.
HINDI

Sanskrit, Marathi, Gujrati, Bengali, etc.


Braj Rattan Das. Sir Henry Lawrence. Ptd.


A history of the Sikh wars.


Dalhousie’s administration -First Anglo-Sikh war-Treaty of Bhai.


Life sketches of the four sons of Guru Gobind Singh.

Also see Urdu, Parsian, English and Panjabi Sections.


Hasurkar, Shripad Shastri. See Sripad Shastri Hasurkar.


Kale. Y. M. and V. S. Vakaskar. See Sardesai, G. S.


Eulogy of Guru Nanak and his successors.


A poetic description of early history of the Sikhs.
Sacrifices of the Sikhs.
Guru Tegh Bahadur, 4-8; Fateh Singh and Zorawar Singh, 9-13; Bhai Mani Singh, 14-16; Hakikat Rai, 17-19; Taru Singh, 20-25; Subeg Singh, 26-29.
Mitra, Varda Kant. Shikh Yudher Itihas Au Maharajah Dalip Singh. (Bengali).
Nanak Prakash, Bengali, 2 parts. Life of Guru Nanak.
Nanak, Shrf Guru. Shri ,Guru Nanak Sahasra Nama.
Nanda Kumar Deva Sharma. Panjab Haran wa Dalip Singh.
Pustak Agency, Harrison Road, Calcutta, 1979 Bk.
Annexation of the Punjab and Maharajah Dalip Singh.
Rise and Fall of the Sikhs.
Pathak. Chandra Shekhar. Punjab ka Bhishan Hatya Kand MJPD.
…….Punjab ka Hatya-Kand. MJPD.
…….Akali Darshan. MJPD.
(RS(B))
Radha Mohan Gokaiji. See Gokaiji.
Rama Briksha Sharma Benapuri. See Benapuri.
Ram Chandra Sharma and Tota Ram Gupta. See Sharma Ramchandra.
Commentry on the Japji.
No. 162. 165. 171, 220. 224.
Sardesai, G.S. Selections Peshwa Daftar (ed.) Govt., of Bombay 1930.4. 45 Vols. (Marathi.)
……….Aithhasik Pattra-bodh. Dhavie Bombay, 1939 (Marathi.)
………. Marathi Riyasat (1761 to 1774) Ganesh Mahadeva & Co.. Bombay, (Marathi.)
……….British Riyasat.
Historical Papers relating to Mahadji Sindla. Aljah Darbar Press. Gwalior, 1937 (Marathi.)

Historical Papers of the Sindhias of Gwalior. Satara Historical Research Society, 1934 and 1940. 2 Vols. (Marathi).

Dalip Singhachi Karun Kahani. The Sakal Poona, August 30 to November 15, 1953. (Marathi).


Sharma, Ram Swarup. See Ram Swarup Sharma.


The rise and fall of the Sikhs.

Shripad Shastri Hasurkar. Shree Sheekha-Guru-Charitamritam, Shripad Waman Hasurkar, Indore City. 1933 (Sanskrit).

Shri Ram Briksha Benapuri. See Benapuri.

Shyam Lal Varma. Dharma Itihas Rahassya.


This book may also be had in Bengali, printed at the same press.
Sutikshan Muni. Udasin aur Khalsa Akalion ka Sacha Itihas.
Swaran Singh Varma Anand. Vir Banda Vairagi, the Upannyas Bahar Office, Kashi.
Sacrifices of the Sikhs.
Sampurnanad. Akalion ka Adarsh Satyagraha, Hindi Sahitya Mandir, Benares City, 1922.
Beginning with an introductory chapter on the Khalsa and the Nanakana Sahib tragedy, It deals with the Guru ka Bagh affair during the Sikh Gurdwara Reform Movement and shows how bands of non-violent Akalis, marched, day after day, to face merciless beating with lath is at the hands of the local police.
Teja Singh Tika Japji. Author, Amritsar.
Commentary on Japji.
.........Maharajah Ranjit Singh, Kashi Nagri Pracharani Sahba, Benares, (Manoranjak Pustak Mala, No. 32.)
Published by Mahinder Singh Gyani (or the Shiromoni Gurdwara Palbandhak Committee, Amritsar; and printed by Teja Singh Sethi at the Tej Printing Press, Amritsar
PREFACE

This Select Bibliography of the Sikhs and Sikhism has grown out of a small list of books I had drawn up for my private use in 1919 at Peshawar where I was then posted with the 1st Brigade. With my transfer to Mesopotamia in 1920, my interest in the collection of books on the military history of the Sikhs grew and I was able to collect a fairly large number of them during my nine years’ sojourn (1921-1930) in Persia. With this came the idea of preparing a regular bibliography on the subject and I published a selection from it in the Sikh Itihas Number of the Phulwari (December, 1929—January, 1930), edited by the late Sardar Karam Singh. But the Bibliography assumed its present form at the Khalsa College, Amritsar, where I was in charge of the Sikh History Research Department from 1931 to 1949. A large number of entries were made from October 1949 to 1956 at Patiala, where, in 1954, I published A Bibliography of the Patiala and the East Punjab States Union on behalf of the PEPSU Archives.

The object of the Bibliography is to put together in one handy volume for use of students and scholars of history all the necessary information about the material on the history of the Sikhs and Sikhism available in Indian and foreign languages lying scattered in rare and out-of-print books and in scarce manuscripts in Persian and Punjabi available in far-flung libraries in India and abroad.

The books and manuscripts included in this Bibliography have been arranged authorwise under different languages, giving not only the titles of the books, but also the names of their publishers and the places and the dates of their publication. About the manuscripts the information is a little more detailed. It gives the names of libraries and institutions in India and abroad, where they are preserved and also their section and accession numbers.
under which they may be located for consultation. Where the titles of books and manuscripts are not indicative enough of their contents, an effort has been made to give some guiding hints about the relevant topics together with the pages on which they may be found.

I am thankful to Prof. Satbir Singh, M.A., who has persistently followed up the suggestion for the publication of this *Bibliography of the Sikhs and Sikhism* by the Sikh Itihas Research Board of the Shiromani Gurdwara Parbandhak Committee, Amritsar. But for his and Master Sujan Singh’s keen interest in it, it would not have, perhaps, been published for a long time to come.

In the absence of diacritical marks available with the printers and their omission to insert the names of non-English books and manuscripts in their respective scripts in the space provided for the purpose, there might be difficulty in correctly deciphering some of the names. But in such cases reference may be made to *A Bibliography of the Punjab* published by the Punjabi University, Patiala. That work is more comprehensive and detailed than this.

For reasons beyond the control of the compiler, who had no hand in reading the proofs, or, otherwise, in the production of the book, a large number of mistakes, some of them inexcusable, have crept into it at the printing stage. For them he offers an apology on behalf of the publishers and craves the indulgence of the reader.

Lower Mall,
Patiala,
August 15, 1965

Ganda Singh
List of Abbreviations

ALP, AP Archives Department, Government of the Panjab, Patiala
APL Allahabad Public Library, Allahabad
ASB Asiatic Society (formerly Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal)
          Calcutta
ASB (I) Asiatic Society, Calcutta (Ivanow Collection)
AQ  Asli Quami Dard (daily), Amritsar
AUL Allahabad University Library, Allahabad
BHU Benares Hindu University, Varanasi
BIP Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal, Poona
BLC Buhar Library (National Library), Calcutta
BLO Bodleian Library, Oxford, England
BM British Museum, London, England
BNP Bibliocheque Nationale, Paris, France
BSMA Bengal Sikh Missionary Association, Calcutta
CLB Carmichael Library, Benares (Varanasi)
CRP Centra Records Office, Peshawar, Pakistan
CUL Cambridge University, Cambridge, England
DAD Dar-ul-Ulum, Deoband, U.P.
DAV D.A.V. College, Lahore, now Ambala City
DLF (Bhai) Dit Singh Library, Ferozepore
DSP Dayal Singh Public Library, Lahore, Pakistan
DUL Delhi University Library, Delhi
GPL Government Public Library, Lucknow
GRA Guru Ram Dass library, Amritsar
GS Dr. Ganda Singh, Patiala (Private Collection)
HLD Harding Library, Delhi
HMS Historical Museum, Satara, Maharashtra
HSL Hyderabad State library, Hyderabad, Deccan
IHC Indian History Congress Proceedings
IHQ Indian Historical Quarterly, Calcutta,
IHRC Indian Historical Records Commission Proceedings
ILC Imperial library (now National library) Calcutta
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IO</td>
<td>India Office Library, London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRD</td>
<td>Imperial Record Department (now National Archives of India). New Delhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JASB</td>
<td><em>Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal</em> (now Asiatic Society). Calcutta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIH</td>
<td><em>Journal of Indian History</em>, Kerala University, Trivandrum (formerly Allahabad, Madras), Kerala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JMD</td>
<td>Jamia Millia Islamia (National Muslim University). Delhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JNS</td>
<td>Sir Jadu Nath Sarkar (Private Library). Calcutta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPUH</td>
<td><em>Journal of the Panjab Historical Society</em>, Lahore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRAS</td>
<td><em>Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland</em>, London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRSP</td>
<td><em>Journal of the Research Society of Pakistan</em>, Lahore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JSLS</td>
<td>Jind State Library. Sangrur (now Archives Department of the Government of the Punjab, Patiala)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JSR</td>
<td>Jaipur State Records (formerly Historical Records and Diwan-i-Hazoori Office), Jaipur, now Rajasthan State Archives, Bikaner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCA</td>
<td>Khalsa College, Amritsar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KHL</td>
<td>Khan of Hoti Library, Hoti, District Peshawar, Pakistan Kapurthala State Library (now Archives Department of the Government of the Punjab, Patiala)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LBS Lahore Bookshop, Lahore. now Ludhiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFL</td>
<td>Mulla Feroze Library, Bombay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MJPD</td>
<td>Mahavir Jain Pustakalaya, Chandni Chowk, Delhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSV</td>
<td>Bhai Mohan Singh Vaid Library (private), Tarn Taran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUA</td>
<td>Muslim University Library, Aligarh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUA</td>
<td>(AS) Muslim University Library (Subhan Allah Section), Aligarh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ND</td>
<td>Not dated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NLC  National Library (formerly Imperial Library), Calcutta  
NMK  National Museum, Karachi, Pakistan  
NUL  Nudwat-ul-Ulama Library, Lucknow  
OPB  Oriental Public (Khuda Bakhsh) Library, Bankipore, Patna  
OUH  Osmania University Library, Hyderabad, Deccan  
OUP  Oxford University Press, London  
PCL  Patna College Library, Patna  
PDP  Panjabi Department (Languages Department) Library, Patiala  
PGR  Panjab Government Record Office Library, Lahore, Pakistan (now partly at Patiala)  
PHS  Panjab Historical Society, Lahore, Pakistan  
PLP  Rajendra Public Library, Patiala (Mss. transferred partly to the Archives Department and partly to the Central Public library, Patiala)  
PMP  Peshawar Museum, Peshawar, Pakistan  
PMS  Sri Partap Singh Museum Library, Srinagar, Kashmir  
PPL  Panjab Public Library, Lahore, Pakistan  
PSB  Preussische Staata Bibliothek, Berlin, Germany  
PUL  Panjab University Library, Lahore, Pakistan  
PUP  Patna University Library, Patna  
RAS  Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, London  
RLJ  Sri Ranbir Library, Jammu, Kashmir  
RLM  Rylands Library, Manchester, England  
RLS  Raghubir Library, Sitamau (Madhya Pradesh)  
RAB  Rajasthan State Archives, Bikaner  
RSL  Rampur State Library, Rampur
SGPC  Shiromani Gurdwara Parbandhak Committee, Amritsar
SHS  Sikh History Society, Amritsar, Patiala
SJH  Salarjung Library. Hyderabad, Deccan
SRLA  Sikh Reference Library, Amritsar
SRS  Prof. Sri Ram Sharma, Una (Hoshiarpur district)
STS  Sikh Tract Society, Lahore (originally at Amritsar)
VMH  Victoria Memorial Hall, Calcutta
VSA  Bhai Vir Singh (Private Library, now in possession of Dr. Balbir Singh), Amritsar /Dehra Dun
VVRI  Visheshwarananda Vedic Research Institute, Hoshiarpur
YSP  Maharaja Yadavindra Singh, Patiala
ZH  Khan Bahadur Maulavi Zafar Hasan, Retd. D.D.G. of Archaeology, Delhi (now in Pakistan)
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Abbreviations</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English and other European languages</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urdu</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punjabi</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindi, Sanskrit, Marathi, Assamese, etc</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>